This guide is designed for Tagalog language training of Peace Corps workers in the Philippines, and reflects daily communication needs in that context. It consists of: a quick reference to common expressions and phrases; a series of topical vocabulary and phrase lists; targeted core language competencies, at three proficiency levels; a Tagalog-to-English glossary; a workbook containing drill, completion, matching, identification, and sentence construction exercises; and extensive grammar notes. (MSE)
TAGALOG LANGUAGE PACKET
THE LANGUAGE PACKET

INTRODUCTION

To provide assistance to Peace Corps Volunteers in Pre-Service Training, the Language Staff have developed and compiled materials in your target language. This packet contains the following:

* Core Competencies
* Learning (TL) Fast
  * Booklet
  * Tape
* Phrase Book
* Glossary
* Workbook
* Grammar Notes

The Core Competencies were prepared based on recommendations from volunteers who participated in an assessment of the language training, including its curriculum, in the mid 80's. They contain gambits or expressions used in accomplishing a certain real life task. To provide for difference in learning pace basic, intermediate, and advanced gambits were included. These core competencies served as the basis for most materials in this packet.

Learning a (TL) Fast includes basic or commonly used expressions for greetings, leave takings, shopping, asking for directions, managing a conversation and introducing one's self. It also contains a list of pronouns, numbers and time words. An accompanying tape is provided to serve as a model in pronunciation for you.

The Phrase Book contains phrases and expressions in everyday communication and are presented according to situational topics relevant to the life of a Peace Corps Volunteer. An English translation is provided for each gambit to facilitate comprehension of its meaning. It is more extensive in scope compared with Learning (TL) Fast.

The Glossary provides a list of 800 or more words taken from the core competencies that would assist you in your social contacts for community entry. It has an appendix which is a catalog of verb roots to help you understand how a verb is inflected for focus, aspect, or mood.

The Workbook was developed due to the clamor of PCVs for written exercises. It contains varied written activities for vocabulary and grammar reinforcement. It also contains exercises for different levels of learners.
The Grammar Notes explains grammatical points that will assist you in understanding word and sentence structures of a Philippine language. This, in no way, is incomplete. It consists only of those points vital in your understanding of the gambits or vocabulary. It has an appendix which contains a summary of all grammatical points that were introduced and explained in the notes.

With these materials, we hope to make language learning fun and productive for you.

PAZ B. MEMAN
Language Specialist
# LEARNING TAGALOG FAST

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Greetings</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Leavetakings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Expressing need for repetition</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Expressing curiosity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Expressing lack of knowledge in something</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Shopping</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Expressions of courtesy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Expressions of preferences, likes, dislikes, needs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Expressing discomfort and general disability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Asking for/giving directions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Introducing self</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Expressing/inquiring about time</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. List of Pronouns</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. List of Questions Words</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. List of Numbers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. List of Time Words</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. List of Money Words</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Greetings**

   **Formal:**
   - Good morning: Magandang umaga.
   - Good afternoon: Magandang hapon.
   - Good evening: Magandang gabi.
   - Good morning to you: Magandang umaga sa 'yo.
   - Good afternoon to you, too: Magandang hapon din sa 'yo.
   - Good evening, too: Magandang gabi din.

   **Possible Responses**
   - Fine. You?: Mabuti, ikaw?
   - Somewhere.: Diyahan lang.
   - There, at Shoemart.: Diyahan sa Shoemart.

   **Note:** The questions below are used for greeting friends when meeting them on corridors, streets, etc.

   - How are you?: Kumusta ka?
   - Where are you going?: Saan ka papunta?
   - Where did you come from?: Saan ka galing?
   - There, at Shoemart.: Mabuti, ikaw?
   - Somewhere.: Diyahan lang.
   - There, at Shoemart.: Diyahan sa Shoemart.

2. **Leave takings**

   - Ok.: Sige.
   - Goodbye.: Babay.

3. **Expressing need for repetition**

   - Wait.
   - Please repeat.
   - What did you say?
   - What again?
   - Slowly please.

   - Take muna./Sandali lang.
   - Pakiti nga.
   - Anong sabi mo?
   - Ano ulit?
   - Dahan dahan lang.
4. **Expressing curiosity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Possible Responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is &quot;flower&quot; in Tagalog?</td>
<td>Bululik.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is this?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is that?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is that? (yonder)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who is that?</td>
<td>Si Pedro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can you speak English?</td>
<td>Konon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there a telephone here?</td>
<td>Mores.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **Expressing lack of knowledge in something**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Possible Responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who is he/she?</td>
<td>Hindi ko alam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where is (name)?</td>
<td>Ewan ko.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **Shopping: Inquiring/Complaining about price**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Possible Responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How much is this?</td>
<td>(Refer to list of money words page 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How expensive it is!</td>
<td>Hindi. Mura na 'yan, Pwedet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can I get a discount?</td>
<td>Makahang usa sa ou?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there a discount?</td>
<td>Wala lang Tawad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. **Expressions of Courtesy**

- Thank you.  
  - Salamat.  
  - You're welcome.  
  - Walang anuman.
- May I ask something?  
  - Pwede magpanong?  
- Sorry.  
  - Pasensiyang ka na.  
  - Paki, nap.  
- Please... (when requesting someone to do something for you)  
  - Pwede ba?
- Would you mind...?  

8. **Expressions of preferences, likes, dislikes, needs**

- I like this.  
  - Gusto ko nito.  
  - Gusto ko ito.
- I don't like Coke.  
  - Hindi ko gusto ng Coke.  
  - Ayoko ng Coke.
- I need some paper  
  - Kailangan ko ng papel.
- I prefer Coke.  
  - Maiyak ko ng Coke.
- Never mind.  
  - Di bale na lang.  
  - Hindi na bale.

9. **Expressions of discomfort and general disability**

- I think I'm sick.  
  - Parang may sakit ako.
- I have a headache.  
  - Masakit ang ulo ko.
- I have a stomach ache.  
  - Masakit ang itan ko.
- I need a doctor.  
  - Kailangan ko ng doktor.
- Please call a doctor.  
  - Pakista ang doktor.
- I'm tired.  
  - Pagod ako.
- I'm very tired.  
  - Pagod na pagod ako.
- I'm dizzy.  
  - Nahihilo ako.
- Where's the rest room?  
  - Saan ang CR (comfort room)?  
  - Doon.
  - There.
10. Asking for/giving directions

Where is the ______?  
Is it far from here?  
Is it near?  
In (name of place).  
Turn left.  
Turn right.  
Place.  

Saan ang ______?  
Malayo ba dio?  
Malapit lang?  
Sa (name of place).  
Kaliwa /Kumalawa.  
Kanan /Kumaran.  
Stop.  

Near (place) ______.  
No, it's over there.  
Yes.  

Malapit sa ______.  
Co.  

11. Introducing self

I'm (name) ______.  
He/She's ______.  

Ako si ______.  
Siya si ______.  

12. Expressing/Inquiring about time

What time is it?  
What's the date today?  
is (are, was, were)  
there a telephone here?  

Anong oras pa?  
Anong araw ngayon? /Anong petsa ngayon?  
May telepono dito?  

13. List of Pronouns

aku             I  
lokaw           you (singular)  
siya            he/she  
kami            we (excluding listener)  
layo            we (including listener)  
layo            we (you and me)  
haya            you (plural)  
sila            they
14 Question Words

- Sino - Who?
- Ano - What?
- Kaidan - When?
- Sann - Where? (direction)?
- Nagat - Where (location)?
- Balut - Why?
- Panan - How?
- Maghano - How much?
- Alan - Which?
- Ilan - How much (quantity)?

15 Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isa</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>kwarenta/apatnapu</td>
<td>-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalawa</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>singkventa/lumampu</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tallo</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>aitata/orinampu</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apal</td>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>sitenta/pilumpu</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lima</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>otsenta/wahumpu</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anin</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>nubenta/siyannapu</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pito</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>isang daun</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walo</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siyan</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sampu</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16. **Time Words**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ngayon</td>
<td>now, today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalangin</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulang</td>
<td>a while ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukas</td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manaya</td>
<td>later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>naong isang araw</td>
<td>day before yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamakalawa</td>
<td>last week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naong isang linggo</td>
<td>last month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naong isang buwan</td>
<td>last year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naong isang taon</td>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. **List of Money Words**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one centavo</td>
<td>sumpa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five centavos</td>
<td>singko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten centavos</td>
<td>disyos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty-five centavos</td>
<td>bayangdisyos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifty centavos</td>
<td>singkuanita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one peso</td>
<td>piso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 1.50</td>
<td>uno singkuanita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 2.00</td>
<td>dala-singkuanita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 3.00</td>
<td>latlumpiso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday

next week
next month
next year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>4.00</th>
<th>apatnapiso</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>limampiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>anumapiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>pihumpiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>wakeampiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>siyamapiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>sampung piso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>once pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>dose pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>13.00</td>
<td>tesis pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>katorse pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>kina pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>disisa pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>17.00</td>
<td>disiyete pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>disioteto pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>disititeto pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>beyete pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>treyma pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td>kwarenta pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>angkrenta pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>sisenta pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>setenta pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>osetenta pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>90.00</td>
<td>noventa pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>sendasen piso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. GREETINGS/LEAVETAKINGS ON THE STREET

1. Good morning/afternoon/evening.
2. Good morning, too.
3. Where are you going?
4. Just there.
5. I am going to your place.
6. I am going to the market.
7. Where have you been?
8. When did you arrive?
9. How are you?
10. I am fine. And you?
11. Fine, too/also.

1. Magandang umaga/hapon/gabi.
2. Magandang umaga naman.
3. Saan ka pupunta?
4. Diyan lang.
5. Pupunta ako sa inyo.
6. Pupunta ako sa palengke.
7. Saan ka galing?
8. Kailan ka dumating?
9. Kumusta ka?
10. Mabuti, ikaw?
11. Mabuti naman.
12. Sige./Babay.

II. VISITING A HOME

1. Anybody home?
2. Good morning/afternoon/evening.
3. Oh, it's you.
4. Come on up./Come in.
5. May I come in?
6. Please be seated.
7. Is there anything I can do for you?
8. Would you care for a drink?
9. I'm leaving now.
10. I'm going home now.
11. It's getting late (at night).
12. Let's go.
13. I'll go ahead.
14. See you next time.
15. Come again.
17. Thank you very much.

1. Tao po.
3. Ikaw pala.
4. Tuloy kayo.
5. Puwedeng tumuloy?
7. Anong maipaglilingkod ko sa iyo?
8. Gusto mo ng maiinom?
10. Uuwi na ako.
13. Mauna na ako.
14. Hanggang sa muli./Magkita tayo uli.
15. Balik ka.
17. Maraming salamat.
III. ASKING PEERS FOR BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

1. What's your name?
2. How old are you?
3. Where are you from?
4. Where in the U.S.?
5. Where do you live here?
6. Are you married?
7. Who are your parents?
8. Are your parents still alive?
9. How many brothers and sisters do you have?
10. Is he your brother/father?
11. Is she your sister/mother?
12. What's your job?

1. Anong pangalan mo?
2. Ilang taon ka na?
3. Taga-saan ka?
4. Saan sa Amerika?
5. Saan ka nakatira dito?
6. May asawa ka na ba?
7. Sino ang mga magulang mo?
8. Buhay pa ba ang mga magulang mo?
9. Ilan kayong magkakapatid?
10. Kapatid/tatay mo ba siya?
11. Kapatid/nanay mo ba siya?
12. Anong trabaho mo?

IV. INTRODUCING ONESELF TO ELDERS/OFFICIALS

1. I am ____________________.
2. I am from ________________.
3. I am _____ years old.
4. I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.
5. I work for the Department of Agriculture.
6. I will work here for two years.

1. Ako po si ________________
2. Taga- _________ po ako.
3. __________ na po ako.
4. Peace Corps Volunteer po ako.
5. Nagtatrabaho po ako sa D.A.
6. Magtatrabahao ako dito ng dalawang taon.
V. ASKING FOR AND GIVING DIRECTIONS

1. Excuse me. May I ask something?
2. Where is the __________?
3. Where are you going?
4. I'm going to the office.
5. Are you going to town?
6. Is the church near?
7. What place is this?
8. What's the name of this street?

9. Please show me the place.
10. What ride do I take?
11. Where do I catch the jeepney/bus?
12. Where will I get off?
13. How much is the fare?
14. Is this the place?
15. Turn left after the bridge.
16. Turn right at the corner.
17. His house is near the market.

18. The church is across the plaza.
19. The hospital is beside the municipal hall.
20. The school is behind the church.

1. Sandali lang.
   Puwedeng magtanong?
2. Saan ang __________?
3. Saan ka papunta?
4. Pupunta ako sa opisina.
5. Pupunta ka sa bayan?
6. Malapit ba ang simbahan?
7. Anong lugar ito?
8. Anong pangalan nitong kalsada?
   Anong kalye ito?
10. Ano ang sasakyan ko?
11. Saan ako sasakay ng dyip/bus?
12. Saan ako bababa?
13. Magkano ang pamsahe?
14. Ito ba ang lugar?
15. Kumaliwa ka pagkalampas
    ng tulay.
17. Malapit sa palengke ang
    bahay niya.
18. Nasa kabila ng plasa ang simbahan. /
    Nasa tapat ng plasa ang simbahan.
20. Nasa likod ng simbahan
    ang eskuwelahan.
VI. BUYING AND BARGAINING AT THE MARKET

1. What would you like to buy, ma'am?
2. How much is this?
3. How much is a kilo?
4. It's too expensive.
5. Is there a discount?
6. This is cheap.
7. How much do you want?
8. Can you give it for P1.00?
9. Give me a kilo of potatoes.
10. Here is my payment.
11. Here is your change.
12. Is there anything else?
13. C'mon. (An expression used to persuade the vendor to meet your terms.)
14. (I am your) regular customer.

1. Anong bibilhin ninyo, ma'am?
2. Magkano ito?
3. Magkano ang kilo?
4. Masyadong mahal./Ang mahal naman.
5. Puwedeng tumawad?
6. Mura na ito.
7. Magkano ang gusto mo?
8. Puwedeng piso?
11. Hetong sukli mo.
12. Meron pa ba?/Ano pa?

VII. SHOPPING AT A DEPARTMENT STORE

1. How much is this?
2. Are your prices fixed?
3. Do you accept checks?
4. Can I choose?
5. May I see that?
6. Can I try it on?
7. It's a little bit tight.
8. It's a little bit big.
9. It fits me.
10. Does it shrink when washed?
11. How many yards will you get?
12. Please wrap it.

1. Magkano ito?
2. Fixed na ba ang presyo ninyo?/
   Tapat na ba?
3. Tumatanggap kayo ng tseke?
4. Puwedeng pumili?
5. Puwedeng makita 'yan?
6. Puwedeng isukat?
7. Medyo masikip.
8. Medyo maluwag.
10. Umuurong ba ito pag nilabhan?
11. Ilang yarda ang kukunin mo?
VIII. EXTENDING AN INVITATION TO A MEETING AS:

(a) Guest Speaker

1. Our group is planning to have a meeting on family planning.
2. We would like to invite you to talk about family planning.
3. We will be honored if you accept the invitation.
4. Who will be at the meeting?

(b) Participant

1. We will have a meeting on Tuesday.
2. It would be nice to have you there.
3. We will talk about family planning.
4. The meeting will start at 8 AM.
5. Our guest speaker will be in at 7:30 A.M.
6. It would be good if we are there before the guest speaker.
7. Will you be able to come?
8. I’ll see you there.
9. I’ll be expecting you there.

1. Nagpaplanong magkaraon ng miting sa family planning ang grupo.
2. Gusto ka naming imbitahin na magsalita tungkol sa family planning.
3. Tatanawin naming utang na loob kung tatanggapin mo ang imbitasyon.
4. Sino ang dadalo/pupunta sa miting?

1. May miting tayo sa Martes.
2. Mabuti kung nandoon ka.
3. Tungkol sa family planning ang pag-uusapan.
5. Dadating ang guest speaker ng 7:30 ng umaga.
6. Mas mabuti kung dadating tayo ng mas maaga kaysa sa guest speaker.
7. Makakarating ka ba?
8. Magkikita tayo doon.
9. Aasahan kita doon.
IX. EXTENDING AN INVITATION TO A PARTY

1. There will be a party at my house on Sunday.
2. I would like to invite you to the party.
3. Could you come?
4. Bring along your sister/friend.
5. Many of our friends will come.
6. The party will be on Sept. 10 at 5:00 PM.
7. It will be an informal get-together.
8. We will expect you.

1. May handaan sa bahay sa Linggo.
2. Gusto kitang imbitahin.
3. Puwede kang pumunta?
4. Isama mo ang kapatid/kaibigan mo.
5. Maraming dadating na kaibigan natin.
8. Aasahan ka namin.

X. REFUSING AN INVITATION

1. I'm sorry, I won't be able to come because I have lots of things to do.
2. I can't assure you of my presence because I have lots of things to do.
3. I will not be able to attend because I have a meeting at __________.
4. I will try next time.
5. Thanks anyway for the invitation.

1. Pasensya na, hindi ako makakapunta kasi marami akong gagawin.
2. Hindi ako sigurado kasi marami akong gagawin.
3. Hindi ako makakapunta kasi may miting ako sa __________.
4. Sa susunod na lang.
5. Maraming salamat na lang sa imbitasyon.
XI. INVITATIONAL EXPRESSIONS

1. Come visit/see us.
2. Drop in.
3. Please come with me.
4. Let's take a walk.
5. Come, let's go to ________.
6. Let's rest for a while.
7. Please help me.
8. Anytime./All the time.

1. Dalawin/Bisitahin mo kami.
2. Daan ka./Dumaanka.
4. Mamasyal tayo.
5. Halika, punta tayo sa ________.
7. Tulungan mo naman ako.
8. Kahit anong oras.

XII. MEAL TIME

1. I'm hungry now.
2. Have you eaten yet?
3. Yes, sometime ago.
4. Are we going to eat now?
5. Let's eat.
6. Come join us.
7. The table is set./Food is ready.
8. Do you like ______?
9. Please pass the ________.
10. The food is delicious.
11. Please take some more.
12. I have good appetite.
13. I don't have any appetite.
14. What do we have for breakfast/lunch/dinner?
15. We are through eating.
16. I am full.
17. That's enough, thank you.
18. That was a good meal!

1. Gutom na ako.
2. Kumain ka na ba?
3. Oo, kanina lang.
4. Kakain na ba tayo?
5. Kain na tayo.
7. Nakahain na./Handa na ang pagkain.
8. Gusto mo ba ng ________?
9. Paki-abot ng ________.
10. Masarap ang pagkain.
11. Kumua ka pa.
13. Wala akong gana.
14. Ano ang almunal/tanghalian/hapunan natin?
15. Tapos na kaming kumain.
16. Busog na ako.
17. Tama na, salamat.
18. Ang sarap!
XIII. LOOKING FOR A PERSON

1. Is the mayor in?  
2. Where is he?  
3. Will he be out for a long time?  
4. What time will he be back?  
5. May I wait for him?  
6. I’m looking for __________.  
7. Do you know where he/she lives?  
8. He is my friend and I want to talk to him.  
9. Please tell him I came by.  
10. Please tell him I’m coming back on ___.

1. Nandito ba ang mayor?  
2. Nasaan siya?  
3. Matagalan ba siya?  
4. Anong oras siya babalik?  
5. Puwede ho ba siyang hintayin?  
6. Hinahanap ko si __________.  
7. Alam mo kung saan siya nakatira?  
8. Kaibigan ko siya at gusto ko siyang makausap.  
10. Pakisabi babalik ako sa _______.

XIV. MAKING A TELEPHONE CALL

1. Good morning/afternoon/evening.  
2. Can I speak to __________?  
3. Who’s on the line, please?  
4. Hold on./Wait a minute.  
5. Is Mr./Miss ________ around?  
6. No, he/she is not around.  
7. He/She went to __________.  
8. When is he/she coming back?  
9. What time is he/she coming back?  
10. Please tell him/her that _____ called.  
11. Thank you.  
12. You are welcome.

1. Magandang umaga/hapon/gabi.  
2. Puwedeng makausap si _______.  
3. Sino ho ito?  
4. Sandali lang.  
5. Nandiyan si Mr./Miss ________?  
6. Wala siya dito ngayon.  
7. Pumunta siya sa __________.  
8. Kailan siya babalik?  
9. Anong oras siya babalik?  
10. Pakisabi tumawag si _______.  
11. Salamat.  
12. Walang anuman.
XV. LENDING AND BORROWING

1. Do you have a __________.
2. May I borrow it?
3. Of course.
4. When do you think you can return it?
5. Can you return it tonight?
6. I can’t lend you my ________
   because I’m going to use it.
7. Please take care of it.
8. May I borrow it until tonight?
9. I don’t have it.
10. It was borrowed by ________.

1. Mayroon kayong ________
2. Puwedeng mahiram?
3. Pwede.
4. Kailan mo puwedeng ibalik?
5. Puwedeng ibalik mamayang gabi?
6. Hindi ko puwedeng ipahiram ang ________ kasi gagamitin ko.
7. Ingatan mo lang.
8. Puwedeng mahiram hanggang mamayang gabi?
9. Wala sa akin.
10. Hiniram ni ________.

XVI. TIME

1. What time is it?
2. It’s ten o’clock.
3. It’s 1:30 P.M.
4. What day is today?
5. Today is Monday.
6. Tomorrow is Tuesday.
7. Yesterday was Sunday.
8. What date is Friday?
9. When is your birthday?
10. It’s time for merienda.
11. When are you leaving?
12. When are you coming back?

1. Anong oras na?
2. Alas diyes na.
3. Ala una treynta ng hapon. /
   Ala una y medya ng hapon.
4. Anong araw ngayon?
5. Lunes ngayon./
   Ngayon ay Lunes.
6. Martes bukas./
   Bukas ay Martes.
7. Linggo kahapon./
   Kahapon ay Linggo.
8. Anong petsa sa Biyernes?
9. Kailan ang kaarawan/bertdey mo?
11. Kailan ka aalis?
12. Kailan ka babalik?
XVII. WEATHER

1. It’s warm.
2. It’s cold.
3. It’s windy.
4. It looks like it’s going to rain.
5. It’s raining hard.
6. It looks like a typhoon might be coming.
7. A lot of trees were hit by the lightning.
8. A lot of people died during the earthquake.
9. It’s drizzling.
10. It rained very hard yesterday.
11. The road is muddy because it’s rainy season already.
12. It’s very hot because it’s dry season already.
13. It’s really very hot in the summertime.

1. Mainit.
3. Mahangin.
4. Mukhang uulan./Uulan yata.
5. Ang lakas ng ulan.
6. Mukhang babagyo./Babagyo yata.
7. Maraming puno ang tinamaan ng kidlat.
8. Maraming taong namatay ng lumindol.
10. Malakas ang ulan kahapon.

XVIII. ON PHYSICAL DISCOMFORTS

1. How do you feel?
2. I’m not feeling well.
3. I am tired.
4. I think I’m going down with a fever.
5. My throat hurts.
6. I’m sick.
7. I have a toothache.
8. My back aches.

1. Anong nararamdaman mo?
2. Masama ang pakiramdam ko.
3. Pagod ako.
4. Mukhang lalagnatin ako.
5. Masakit ang lalamunan ko.
6. May sakit ako.
7. Masakit ang ngipin ko.
8. Masakit ang likod ko.
10. I have a stomach ache.
11. I have diarrhea.
12. My foot itches.
13. I feel cold.
15. I'm nauseated.
16. Are you sick?
17. How long have you been sick?
18. Do you have fever?
19. Does it hurt?
20. How are you feeling now?
21. Are you feeling better?
22. Has the child been crying a lot?
23. Hold the child please.
24. Show it to me.
25. Open your mouth.
27. Take this pill.
28. Swallow it.
29. Take this every four hours.
30. Put a little of this on ______ everyday.
31. Don't let it get dirty.
32. Don't scratch it.
33. I'm thirsty.
34. I'm sleepy.
35. I'm lazy.
36. I don't feel well today.
10. Masakit ang tiyan ko.
11. Nagtatae ako.
15. Nasusuka ako.
16. May sakit ka ba?
17. Kailan ka pa may sakit?
18. May lagnat ka?
19. Masakit ba?
20. Kumusta ka na?
21. Maayos na ba ang pakiramdam mo?
22. Umiyak ba ang bata?/Iyak ba ng iyak ang
23. Pakihawak ang bata.
24. Ipakita mo sa akin.
25. Ibuka mo ang bibig mo.
27. Inumin mo itong gamot.
28. Lulunin mo.
29. Inumin mo ito tinwing ikaapat na oras.
30. Maglagay ka nito sa ______
araw-araw.
31. Huwag mo siyang dumihan./
   Huwag mong pabayaang madumihan.
32. Huwag mo siyang kamutin./
   Huwag mong kakaMutin.
33. Nauuhaw ako.
34. Inaantok ako.
35. Tinatamad ako.
36. Masama ang pakiramdam
   ko ngayon.
XIX. EXPRESSING ANNOYANCE, DISAPPOINTMENT, OR FRUSTRATION

1. What took you so long?
2. Oh my!
3. It's your fault.
4. It's too late.
5. It's a waste.
6. What a shame!
7. I told you so.
8. It's none of your business.
9. That's not right.
10. That's nothing serious.
11. How irritating/annoying!
12. How vulgar!
13. How awful!
14. Well!
15. So there.
16. Of course./Naturally.
17. Really?

1. Bakit ka natagalan?
2. Naku!
3. Ikaw kasi.
5. Sayang.
6. Nakakahiya!
7. Sabi ko na sa iyo.
8. Wala kang pakialam.
10. Wala 'yan.
12. Ang bastos!
13. Ang sagwa!
14. Eh...
15. Ayan, o.
16. Siyempre./Dapat.
17. Talaga?

XX. COMMON COURTESIES

1. Thank you.
2. You're welcome.
3. Excuse me./I'm sorry.
4. I didn't mean to do it.
5. Please don't be offended.
6. May I pass?
7. I don't understand.
8. I don't know.
9. Just a minute/One moment, please.
10. Please speak slowly.
11. Please repeat.
12. I beg your pardon.

1. Salamat.
2. Walang anuman.
3. Pasensiyang ka na.
4. Hindi ko sinasadya.
5. Huwag kang magagalit.
6. Makikiraan?
8. Hindi ko alam.
11. Pakiulit.
12. Anong sabi mo?
XXI. FRIENDLY BANTERING

1. Anything you say.
2. Cool down./Relax
3. Lazybones.
4. Crazy!
5. Stupid/Simpleton!
6. Braggart
7. That’s not true!(response to flattery)
10. Liar!
11. Cheapskate!

1. Sinabi mo, eh./Basta ikaw.
2. Relaks ka lang.
3. Tamad.
4. Baliw!/Cago!
5. Tanga.
8. Bastos.
9. Walanghiya./Ang kapal mo!
10. Sinungaling!
11. Kuripot!

XXII. EXPRESSING FAITH/RESIGNATION TO FATE

1. (Just) Be patient.
2. By God’s grace.
3. God willing.
4. Come what may.
5. Patience.
6. You can’t do anything about it.

1. Konting tiyaga./Tiis ng konti.
2. Sa awa ng Diyos.
3. Diyos ang bahala.
5. Pasensiya.
6. Wala kang magagawa.

XXIII. MAKING CONCESSIONS

1. Go ahead.
2. Please do.
3. What now?/What’s next?

1. Sige.
2. Sige lang.
3. Ano na?/Anong susunod?
XXIV. EXPRESSING APPRECIATION/PRAISE

1. You have a pretty dress.
2. You have a beautiful, very healthy child.
3. Your place is nice.
4. I like it here; it's peaceful
5. You're a good cook.
6. You speak good English.
7. I appreciate what you've done for me.
8. I like that.
9. Ang ganda ng damit mo.
10. Ang ganda ng anak mo, malusog.
11. Maganda ang lugar mo.
15. Maraming salamat sa ginawa mo.

XXV. MISCELLANEOUS EXPRESSIONS

1. Never mind.
2. No big deal./No problem.
3. It's up to you.
4. Why not?
5. I'm in a hurry.
6. Do you have loose change?
7. Should it be?
8. Are you sure?
9. Are you finished/done?
10. Not yet./None yet.
11. What are you doing?
12. Do you know him/her?
13. I'll do it./I'll get it.
15. Who is your companion?
16. Come with me.
17. I know him/her.
18. I don't remember.
19. I forgot.
20. What is this?
22. Bale wala 'yon./Walang problema.
24. Bakit hindi?
26. May barya ka?
27. Dapat ba?
28. Sigurado ka?
29. Tapos ka na?
30. Hindi pa./Wala pa.
31. Anong ginagawa mo?
32. Kilala mo siya?
33. Ako na.
34. Halika dito.
35. Sinong kasama mo?
36. Sama ka sa akin.
37. Kilala ko siya.
38. Hindi ko matandaan.
40. Ano ito?
21. What is that/that over there?
22. Whose money is that?
23. Why not?
24. Maybe/Perhaps.
25. I thought.
26. Even then.
27. I wish.
28. You see?
29. That’s too much.
30. I don’t like that.
31. I have no time.
32. Don’t forget.
33. Do it yourself.

XXVI. DIRECTION WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. above/on
2. under/below
3. beside
4. near
5. in/inside
6. outside
7. in front
8. behind/back
9. between/middle
10. far from
11. here
12. there
13. over there
14. up
15. down
16. across
17. on the corner
18. itaas/ibabaw
19. ilalim/ibaba
20. tabi
21. malapit
22. loob
23. labas
24. harap/harapan
25. likod
26. sa pagitan ng
27. malayo sa
28. dito
29. diyann
30. doon
31. taas
32. baba
33. kabila
34. sa kanto
XXVII. TIME WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. a few days ago
2. after/and then
3. afternoon
4. again
5. always
6. at times/sometimes
7. before (an action)
8. date
9. day
10. day after tomorrow
11. day before yesterday
12. earlier/a while ago
13. early
14. evening
15. every
16. everyday
17. every Monday
18. half
19. hour
20. immediately
21. just
22. later
23. last night
24. last week
25. many times

1. mga nakaraang araw
2. pagkatapos/tapos
3. hapon
4. ulit
5. palagi
6. kung minsan/paminsan-minsan
7. bago
8. petsa
9. araw
10. sa makalawa
11. kamakalawa
12. kanina
13. maaga
14. gabi
15. tuwing
16. araw-araw
17. tuwing Lunes
18. kalahati
19. oras
20. ngayon din/kaagad/agad
21. lang
22. mamaya
23. kagabi
24. nakaraang linggo
25. maraming beses/madalas
| 26. midnight               | 26. hatinggabi           |
| 27. month                  | 27. buwan               |
| 28. noon                   | 28. tanghali            |
| 29. now                    | 29. ngayon              |
| 30. often                  | 30. madalas             |
| 31. on Monday              | 31. sa Lunes            |
| 32. once/at one time       | 32. noong minsan        |
| 33. seldom                 | 33. bihira              |
| 34. someday                | 34. balang araw         |
| 35. soon/almost            | 35. malapit na          |
| 36. this morning           | 36. karinang umaga/     |
|                            | ngayong umaga           |
| 37. times                  | 37. beses               |
| 38. today                  | 38. ngayon              |
| 39. tomorrow               | 39. bukas               |
| 40. tonight                | 40. ngayong gabiset     |
| 41. until                  | 41. hanggang            |
| 42. used to                | 42. dati                |
| 43. usually                | 43. kadalasan           |
| 44. while                  | 44. habang              |
| 45. year                   | 45. taon                |
| 46. last year              | 46. nakaraang taon      |
| 47. next year              | 47. sa susunod na taon  |
| 48. yesterday              | 48. kahapon             |
| 49. yesterday afternoon    | 49. kahapon ng hapon    |
XVIII. EXPRESSING QUANTITY

1. all 1. lahat
2. bundle 2. tali
3. can 3. lata
4. excess/more than 4. sobra
5. few/little 5. konti
6. five 6. lima
7. full/filled 7. puno
8. hundred 8. daan
9. many/much/plenty 9. marami
10. one 10. isa
11. pile 11. tumpok
12. twenty 12. bente/beynte
13. twenty centavos each 13. bente sentimos (ang) isa
14. two 14. dalawa
15. two for twenty-five centavos 15. dalawa bente singko sentimos
16. whole/entire 16. buo

XIX. COLORS

1. black 1. itim
2. blue 2. asul
3. brown 3. brown/kape/kayumanggi
4. gold 4. ginto
5. green 5. berde
6. gray 6. abo
7. orange 7. orens
8. pink 8. rosas/de rosas
9. red 9. pula
10. violet 10. biyoleta/lila
11. white 11. puti
12. yellow 12. dilaw
XXX. DESCRIBING PEOPLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>angry</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>happy/cheerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>bad</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>honest/sincere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>beautiful/pretty</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>humble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>big</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>ignorant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>careful/cautious</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>intelligent/wise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>clean</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>mischievous/naughty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>conceited/boastful</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>modest/refined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>dark complectioned</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>noisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>gentlemanly</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>handsome</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>pitiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>happy/cheerful</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>polite/courteous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>honest/sincere</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>rich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>humble</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>diligent/hardworking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ignorant</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>dirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>intelligent/wise</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>mischievous/naughty</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>fair-complexioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>modest/refined</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>sad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>noisy</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>old</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>shy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>pitiful</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>polite/courteous</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>rich</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>snobbish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>diligent/hardworking</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>stout/fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>dirty</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>strict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>drunk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>fair-complexioned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>sad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>short</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>shy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>slow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>small</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>snobbish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>stout/fat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>strict</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>galit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>masama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>maganda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>malaki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>maingat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>malinis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>mayabang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>maitim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>maginoo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>guapo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>masayahin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>matapat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>mapagkumbaba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>tanga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>matalino</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>maloko/pilyo/pilya</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>mahinhin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>mahinhin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>maingay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>matanda/luma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>nakakaawa/kawawa</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>magalang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>magalang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>mayaman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>masipag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>marumi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>lasing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>maputi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>malungkot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>maiksi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>mahiyain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>mabagal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>maliit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>isnabera/isnaber</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>mataba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>mataba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>masungit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strong</td>
<td>malakas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stupid/dumb</td>
<td>bobo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall</td>
<td>matangkad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talkative</td>
<td>madaldal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin/slim</td>
<td>payat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugly</td>
<td>pangit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young</td>
<td>bata</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pregnant</td>
<td>buntis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XXXI. DESCRIBING OBJECTS AND CONDITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blunt</td>
<td>mapurol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheap</td>
<td>mura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean</td>
<td>malinis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deep</td>
<td>malalim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destroyed/broken</td>
<td>sira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry</td>
<td>tuyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durable</td>
<td>matibay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empty</td>
<td>walang laman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expensive</td>
<td>mahal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foul-smelling</td>
<td>mabaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragrant</td>
<td>mabango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full/filled</td>
<td>puno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard/tough</td>
<td>matigas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heavy</td>
<td>mahigat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>high</td>
<td>mataas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>magaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>mahaba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loose</td>
<td>maluwag/maluwang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>low</td>
<td>mababa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old</td>
<td>luma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rugged</td>
<td>baku-bako</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shallow</td>
<td>mababaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharp</td>
<td>matalas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>maikli/maiksi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25. small
26. smooth/fine
27. smooth/levelled
28. soft/tender
29. square
30. straight
31. thick/dense
32. thin
33. wet
34. wide

XXXII. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR CLOTHES

1. bright colored
2. faded
3. pressed/ironed
4. tight/smug
5. stained
6. wrinkled/creased

1. matingkad
2. kupas
3. plantsado
4. masikip
5. may mantsa
6. lukot/gusot

XXXIII. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR FOOD

1. alive
2. bitter
3. bland
4. cold
5. cooked
6. crisp
7. decayed/spoiled/rotten
8. delicious/tasty
9. fresh
10. hot/warm

1. buhay
2. mapait
3. matabang
4. malamig
5. luto
6. malutong
7. bulok
8. masarap
9. sariwa
10. mainit
11. hot as in pepper
12. mature/ripe
13. nutritious
14. raw
15. ripe (for fruits)
16. sour
17. sweet
18. young

11. maanghang
12. magulang
13. masustansiya
14. hilaw
15. hinog
16. maasim
17. matamis
18. mura

XXXIV. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR THE WEATHER

1. bad weather
2. bright/clear
3. cloudy
4. dark
5. dusty
6. humid
7. muddy
8. rainy
9. windy

1. masamang panahon
2. maliwanag
3. maulap
4. madilim
5. maalikabok
6. maalinsangan
7. maputik
8. maulan
9. mahangin
XXXV. BODY PARTS

1. arm
2. armpit
3. back
4. body
5. bone
6. breasts
7. buttocks
8. cheek
9. chest
10. ear
11. elbow
12. eye
13. eyelashes
14. face
15. feet
16. finger
17. fontanel
18. forehead
19. hand
20. hair
21. head
22. heart
23. heel
24. hip
25. leg
26. lip
27. mouth
28. nail
29. nape
30. nose
31. palm
32. penis
33. shoulder
34. skin

1. braso/bisig
2. kilikili
3. likod
4. katawan
5. butto
6. suso
7. puwit
8. pili
9. dibdib
10. tainga/tenga
11. siko
12. mata
13. pilikmata
14. mukha
15. paa
16. daliri
17. bumbunan
18. nuo
19. kamay
20. buhok
21. ulo
22. puso
23. sakong
24. baiakang
25. binti
26. labi
27. bibig
28. kuko
29. batok
30. ilong
31. palad
32. titi
33. balikat
34. balat
XXXVI. PARTS OF A PLANT

1. bud
2. flower
3. leaf
4. root
5. seed
6. stem/branch

1. buko
2. bulaklak
3. dahon
4. ugam
5. buto
6. tangkay/sanga

XXXVII. PARTS OF A TREE

1. bark
2. flower
3. leaf
4. root
5. trunk
6. twig

1. balat
2. bulaklak
3. dahon
4. ugam
5. puno
6. sanga
XXXVIII. VEGETABLES

1. banana blossoms
2. bean sprouts
3. bitter melon/ampalaya
4. cabbage
5. cassava
6. chinese cabbage/pechay
7. corn
8. cucumber
9. garlic
10. ginger
11. horse radish
12. lettuce
13. lima beans
14. mongo beans
15. mushroom
16. mustard
17. okra
18. onion
19. pepper
20. potato
21. raddish
22. snap beans
23. snow peas
24. soy beans
25. string beans
26. squash/pumpkin
27. swamp cabbage
28. sweet potato
29. taro
30. tomato
31. white squash
32. winged beans
33. yam (violet in color)
34. yam (native turnip)

1. puso ng saging
2. toge
3. ampalaya
4. repolyo
5. kamoteng kahoy
6. petsay
7. mais
8. pipino
9. bawang
10. luya
11. malunggay
12. letsugas
13. patani
14. balatong/monggo
15. kabute
16. mustasa
17. okra
18. sibuyas
19. sili
20. patatas
21. labanos
22. abitsuwelas
23. sitsaro
24. balatong
25. sitaw
26. kalabasa
27. kangkong
28. kamote
29. gabi
30. kamatis
31. upo
32. sigarilyas
33. ubi
34. singkamas

25
XXXIX. FRUITS

1. apple
2. banana
3. black Java plum
4. breadfruit
5. calamansi (native lemon)
6. cantaloupe
7. cashew
8. chestnut
9. coconut
    young
    full of soft meat
10. grape
11. guava
12. jackfruit
13. lanzones
14. mango
15. orange
16. papaya
17. peanut
18. pomelo
19. sapodilla fruit
20. star apple
21. sugar apple
22. turnip
23. water melon

1. mansanas
2. saging
3. duhat
4. rimas
5. kalamansi
6. melon
7. kasuy
8. kastanyas
9. niyog
    buko
    makapuno
10. ubas
11. bayabas
12. langka
13. lansones
14. mangga
15. dalandan/dalanghita
16. papaya
17. mani
18. suha
19. tsiko
20. kaimito
21. atis
22. singkamas
23. pakwan
XL. TREES

1. abaca/Manila hemp
2. bamboo
3. cocoa
4. coconut
5. coffee
6. kapok
7. mahogany
8. molave
9. narra
10. needle pine
11. palms
   anahaw
   buri
   nipa
12. rattan
13. rubber
   1. abaka
   2. kawayan
   3. kakaw
   4. niyog
   5. kape
   6. kapok
   7. kamagong
   8. molabe
   9. nara
   10. aguho
   anahaw
   buri
   nipa
   12. ratan/uway
   13. goma

XLI. ANIMALS

1. bull
2. carabao/water buffalo
3. cat
4. chick
5. chicken
6. cow
7. crocodile
8. dog
9. duck
10. frog
   1. toro
   2. kalabaw
   3. pusa
   4. sisiw
   5. manok
   6. baka
   7. buwaya
   8. aso
   9. pato
   10. palaka

27

47
11. gecko
12. goat
13. goose
14. hen
15. horse
16. lizard
17. monkey
18. mouse/rat
19. pig
20. puppy
21. rabbit
22. rooster
23. sheep
24. snake
25. tadpole
26. turtle
27. turkey

11. tuko
12. kambing
13. gansa
14. inahing manok
15. kabayo
16. butiki
17. unggoy
18. daga
19. baboy
20. tuta
21. kuneho
22. tandang
23. tupa
24. ahas
25. butete
26. pagong
27. pabo

XIII. BIRDS

1. crow
2. dove/pigeon
3. eagle
4. hawk
5. owl
6. parrot
7. sparrow

1. uwak
2. kalapati
3. agila
4. lawin
5. kwago
6. loro
7. maya
XLIII. INSECTS

1. ant
2. bee
3. butterfly
4. chicken flea
5. cockroach
6. dragonfly
7. firefly
8. flea
9. fly
10. louse
11. mosquito
12. moth
13. spider
14. termite
15. wasp
16. worm

1. langgam
2. bubuyog
3. paruparo
4. hanip
5. ipis
6. tutubi
7. alitaptap
8. pulgas
9. langaw
10. kuto
11. lamok
12. gamu-gamo
13. gagamba
14. anay
15. putakti
16. uod

XLIV. NATURAL OCCURRENCES AND ELEMENTS

1. air/wind
2. breeze
3. cloud/fog/mist
4. cyclone/tornado
5. dawn/sunrise
6. dew
7. drizzle/shower
8. dust
9. earthquake
10. fire/flame
11. lightning

1. hangin
2. simoy
3. ulap
4. ipu-ipo/buhawi
5. madaling-araw
6. hamog
7. ambon
8. alikabok
9. lindol
10. apoy
11. kidlat
12. moon
13. mud
14. rain
15. rainbow
16. sky/heaven
17. smoke
18. soil
19. star
20. steam
21. stone
22. sun
23. sunrise
24. sunset
25. thunder
26. typhoon
27. water
28. wave

12. buwan
13. putik
14. ulan
15. bahaghari
16. langit
17. usok
18. lupa
19. bituin
20. singaw
21. bato
22. araw
23. pagsikat ng araw
24. paglubog ng araw
25. kulog
26. bagyo
27. tubig
28. alon

XLV. TOPOGRAPHICAL TERMS

1. bay
2. beach
3. creek
4. city
5. coast
6. field/farm
7. forest
8. hill
9. island
10. lake
11. mountain
12. mouth of river
13. ocean/sea
14. province

1. look
2. tabing-dagat/aplaya/dalampasigan
3. sapa
4. siyudad
5. baybayin
6. bukid
7. gubat
8. burol
9. isla/pulo
10. lawa
11. bundok
12. bukana ng ilog
13. karagatan/dagat
14. probinsiya
| 15. region          | 15. rehiyón          |
| 16. river           | 16. ilog             |
| 17. road/street     | 17. daan/kalsada/kalye|
| 18. scenery         | 18. tanawin          |
| 19. spring          | 19. batis/bukal      |
| 20. town            | 20. bayan            |
| 21. village         | 21. nayon            |
| 22. volcano         | 22. bulkan           |
| 23. waterfall       | 23. talon            |

**XLVI. PARTS OF THE HOUSE**

| 1. bathroom      | 1. banyo      |
| 2. ceiling       | 2. kisame     |
| 3. dining room   | 3. komedor    |
| 4. door/doorway  | 4. pinto/pintuan |
| 5. downstairs    | 5. ibaba/silong |
| 6. floor         | 6. sahig      |
| 7. garage        | 7. garaha     |
| 8. kitchen       | 8. kusina     |
| 9. light         | 9. ilaw       |
| 10. living room  | 10. salas     |
| 11. post         | 11. poste      |
| 12. porch        | 12. balkonahe  |
| 13. railing       | 13. barandilya |
| 14. roof         | 14. bubong     |
| 15. room         | 15. kuwarto    |
| 16. sink         | 16. lababo     |
| 17. stairs       | 17. hagdan/hagdanan |
| 18. toilet       | 18. kasilyas/kubeta |
| 19. upstairs     | 19. itaas      |
| 20. wall         | 20. dingding   |
| 21. window       | 21. bintana    |
| 22. window ledge | 22. pasamano   |

31

51
XLVII. THINGS IN THE HOUSE

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>bedspread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>blanket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>closet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>curtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>dresser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>flower vase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>mat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>mosquito net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>pillow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>pillow case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>radio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>kama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>kubreka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>kumot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>kalendaryo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>silya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>relo/orasan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>aparador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>kurtina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>tokador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>plorera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>banig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>salamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>kulambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>unan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>punda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>radyo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XLVIII. KITCHEN UTENSILS

1. basin                  1. palanggana
2. bolo                   2. itak/gulok
3. bowl                   3. mangkok
4. can opener             4. abre lata/pambukas
5. colander/strainer      5. salaan
6. cup                    6. tasa
7. dining table           7. lamesa
8. clipper                8. tabo
9. faucet                 9. gripo
10. fork                  10. tinidor
11. glass                 11. baso
12. kettle                12. kaldero
13. knife/kitchen knife   13. kutsilyo
14. ladle                 14. sandok
15. napkin                15. serbilyeta
16. oven                  16. pugon
17. pail                  17. timba/balde
18. plate                 18. plato/pinggan
19. saucer                19. plattito
20. shredder              20. panghadhad
21. spoon                 21. kutsara
22. stove                 22. kalan
23. table cloth           23. mantel
24. teaspoon              24. kutsarita
### Tagalog

**Core Competencies**

**Task 1.1: Meeting People Briefly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To greet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Formal</td>
<td>Magandang umaga. (Good morning.)</td>
<td>Magandang umaga po. (Good morning, sir/ma'am.)</td>
<td>Magandang umaga po sa inyo. (Good morning, sir/ma'am.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hapon (afternoon)</td>
<td>hapon (afternoon)</td>
<td>hapon (afternoon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gabi (evening)</td>
<td>gabi (evening)</td>
<td>gabi (evening)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kumusta po? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Magandang umaga po (title of person's position)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kumusta po kayo? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Good morning, Captain.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kumusta po sila? (How are you, sir/ma'am?)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Doktor. (Doctor.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Informal</td>
<td>Kumusta? (How are you?)</td>
<td>Kumusta ang buhay? (How's life?)</td>
<td>Kumusta ba ang buhay natin? (How's life?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1            | 1     | 5       |
2. To respond to greetings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formal</th>
<th>Informal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Magandang umaga naman. (Good morning to you, too.)</td>
<td>b. Okey lang. (Just okay/fine.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bagon (afternoon)</td>
<td>Mabuti. (Fair/Good.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gabí (evening)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formal</th>
<th>Informal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Magandang umaga rin po or Magandang umaga rin po naman. (Good morning to you, too.)</td>
<td>b. Eto, okey lang/naman. (Well, I am just fine.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hapon (afternoon)</td>
<td>Eto, buhay pa. (Well, I’m still alive.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gabí (evening)</td>
<td>Eto, humihinga pa. (Well, I am still breathing.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Informal</th>
<th>Informal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sa (place). (To/From _______)</td>
<td>Dito lang sa (name of place), sa (location).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dito lang. (Just here)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. To take a leave

a. Formal

Diyang lang.
(Just there.)

Doon lang.
(Just over there.)

Tutuloy na ako.
(I'm going now.)

Tutuloy na po ako.
(I'm going now, sir/ma'am.)

Aalis na ako.
(I'm going now.)

Mauuna na ako.
(I'll go ahead.)

b. Informal

Diyang sa ________.
(There in/at ________)

Doon sa ________.
(There in/at ________)

Tutuloy na po ako.
(Okay, I'm going now.)

Sige.
(Bye.)

Sige, tuloy na ako.
(Okay, I'm going now.)

Sige, babay.
(Okay, bye.)

Sige, uma ka ko.
(Okay, I'll go ahead.)

Mayor Santos.
(Mayor Santos.)

Ginoong Santos.
(Mr. Santos.)

Genang Cruz.
(Mrs. Cruz.)
Task 1.2 Making and responding to informal introduction

1. To state names

   a. one's own
      Ako si (name). (I am _________.)
      (name) ang pangalan ko. (My name is _________.)
      ________ ang nickname/palayaw ko. (My nickname is _________.)

   b. other(s)
      Siya si (name). (He/She is _________.)
      (His/Her name is _________.)
      Sila sina (name) at (name). (They are _________.)
      (Their names are _________.)

2. To ask someone's name

   Anong pangalan mo? (What's your name?)
   Anong "nickname" mo? or Anong tawag sa iyo? (How are you called? or How do others call you?)
   Anong palayaw mo? (What's your nickname?)

3. To ask about personal information

   a. age
      Ilang taon ka (oa)? (How old are you?)
      Ano ang edad mo? (How old are you?)
      Ano ang edad mo ngayon? (How old are you now?)

   b. place of origin
      Tuga-saan ka? (Where are you from?)
      Saan ka nakatira? (Where do you live?)
      Saan ka nakatira sa Amerika? (Where do you live/stay in America?)

   c. marital status
      May asawa ka na? (Are you married?)
      Wala ka pang asawa? (You're not married yet?)
      Binata/Dalaga ka pa? (Are you still single?)
d. occupation
Anong trabaho mo?
(What's your job? or What do you do?)
Anong trabaho mo dito?
(What's your job here? or What do you do here?)
Saan ka nagtrabaho?
(Where do you work?)
Saan ang options ng (labor) agency?
(Where is the ______ office?)
Anong ginagawa mo kita sa Pilipinas?
(What are you doing here in the Philippines?/What do you do here in the Philippines?)

e. family
Nasaan ang pamilya mo?
(Where is your family?)
Nasaan ang pamilya mo ngayon?
(Where is your family at present?)
Nasaan ang nanay at tatay nito?
(Where is your mother and father?)
May anak ka na ba?
(Do you have children?)
Ilan ang anak mo?
(How many children do you have?)
Nasaan ang kapatid mo?
(Where are your brothers and sisters?)
Ilan ang mga kapatid mo?
(How many are you in the family?)
*Referring to the number of siblings only.
Anong trabaho ng nanay/tatay mo?
(What does your mother/father do?)
Bawas ba ang nanay/tatay mo?
(How old is your mother/father?)

6. To respond to questions on personal information

a. place of origin
Taga (place) ako.
(I am from ________)
b. age

(age)

Bata/a ako. (age) lang.
(I'm still young. Only ________)

Matarola/a ako. (age) na ako.
(I'm an old man/woman. I'm already ________)

c. marital status

Wala.
(No.)

(No, I'm still single.)

Wala pa. Bata/a ako.
(No, I'm still young.)

Oo.
(Yes.)

Oo, may asawa na ako.
(Yes, I'm already married.)

Oo (no. of children) na ang anak ko.
(Yes, I already have ________ kids.)

Oo (no. of children) na nga ang anak ko.
(Yes, in fact, I already have ________ kids.)

d. occupation

(job title) ako.
(I am a ________)

(job title) ang trabaho ko dito.
(I work as a ________ here.)

Nagtrabaho ako sa (office).
(I work with/for ________)

Nagtrabaho ako sa (office) bilang (job title).
(I work for ________ as a ________)

64

e. family

Nasa (place).
(In ________)

Nasa (place) ang pamilya ko.
(My family is in ________.)

Wala pa.
(No, I don't have.)

Nasa (place) ang tatay at nanay ko.
(My father and mother are in ________.)
Meron na.
(Yes, I have
in __________.)

Nasa (place) ang mga kapasid ko.
(My brother(s) and/or sister(s) is/are
__________.)

Nasa (place) ang (no. of sibling) at
nasa (place) naman ang (no. of
sibling).)
(______ is/are in ______
while ______ is/are in
__________)            

Dalawa, isang lalaki at isang babae.
(I have two. One boy and a girl.)

(no. of siblings)
*Excluding PCV

(no. of siblings), ang (mga) kapasid
(I have _______ brother(s) and
_______ sister(s))

(no.) ang kapasid kong lalaki at (no.)
ang kapasid kong babae.
(I have _______ brother(s) and
_______ sister(s).)

(number) (ng) na lalaki at
________ (ng) na babae.
(I have _______ brother(s) and/or
_______ sister(s).)

(no. of children) kaming
magkakapatid.
(There are ______ of us
(children) in the family.)

(nobar) ang nanay/nay ko.
(My mother/father is a/an ______)

(nobar) ang trabaho ng tatay/nay ko.
(My father/mother works as a ______)

(ages) ang tayo nang tayay/nay ko.
(My father/mother is already
______ years old.)

Bata pa ang mga magulang ko.
(My parents are still young.)

Matanda na ang mga magulang ko.
(My parents are already old.)

Patay na ang tayay/nay ko.
(My father/mother is already
dead.)
Task 1.3   Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation

1. To ask what work someone does/will do
   - Anong trabaho mo? (What’s your job?)
   - Anong trabaho mo dito? (What’s your job here?)
   - Anong ginagawa mo dito sa (site)? (What do you do here in the __________?)
   - Anong gagawin mo dito? (What will you do here?)
   - Sana ka nagtatrabaho dito? (Where are you working here?)

2. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation
   - Peace Corps bolintir ako. (I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.)
   - Nagtatrabaho ako sa Department of ______________.
     (I’m working for the Department of __________.)
   - Extension worker ako. (I’m an extension worker.)
   - Magtatrabaho ako sa Department __________ ng dalawang taon.
     (I’ll be working for the Department of __________ for two years.)

3. To ask more information about someone’s work
   - Anong trabaho mo sa (Host Country Agency)?
     (What’s your job at ______?)
   - Anong klaseng trabaho ang ginagawa /
     gagawin mo dito? (What type of job are you doing/ will do here?)
   - Anong klaseng trabaho ang ginagawa/
     gagawin mo dito sa site? (What type of job are you doing/ will do here in the ______?)

68
4. To state more
information about
one's work
Tutulon ako sa mga tao dito.
(I will be helping the people here.)
magsasaka
(farmers)
Magatrabaho ako sa [Host Country
Agency] bilang isang [job title] at
tutulon kami sa mga tao/
magsasaka/mangingisda/ (liter.
(I’ll be working as a/an [job title]
for Agency and we will help the
people/farmers/fishermen/teachers.)
Magatrabaho ako dito sa [Host
Country Agency] ng dalawang taon,
at tutulon kami sa mga tao/
magsasaka/mangingisda/
ng barangay eskwelahan sa.
(I’ll be working for the Agency
for two years and we will help
the people/farmers/fishermen/
teachers of this barangay/school.)

Task 14 Meeting the Host Family for the first time

1. To greet
Magandang umaga po.
(Good morning.)
Kumusta po kayo?
(How are you, sir/madam?)

2. To respond to greetings
Magandang umaga rin naman.
(Good morning to you, too.)
Mabuti naman.
(Fine.)
Mabuti naman kami dito.
(We’re fine/okay here.)

3. To introduce oneself
Ako po si [name].
(I am ________)
[name] ang buong pangalan ko.
(My complete name is ________)
(place of origin) po ako.
(I am from ________)
(place of origin) po ako sa [location].
(I’m from ________ in ________)

()}
4. To express appreciation to HP for hosting PCV

Mabuti po at tumanggap kayo ng Amerikano. 
(I'm glad you agreed to host an American.)

Mabuti naman po at tumanggap kayo ng Amerikano dito sa inyo. 
(I'm glad/It's good you agreed to host an American in your home.)

5. To ask about family's condition

Kumusta (po) naman ang buhay dito? 
(How's life here?)

Kumusta po naman ang buhay dito sa barangay? 
(How's life here in ______?)

Kumusta (po) naman ang mga tanum dito? 
(How's ______ going these days? or 
How's ______ going during this time of the year?)

Huling isda (fishes caught)

Kumusta po naman ang pagtatanim/ pangingisda? 
(How's the planting/fishing going?)

6. To tell something about family's condition

Okey/ Ayos lang. 
(Just okay)
7. To show pCV around the house

Ro ang (part of the house).
(Your part of the house)

Kusina
(kitchen)

Banyo
(bathroom/toilet)

Kubeta
(washroom)

Nasa ______ ang (part of the house).
(Here, this is _______)

Kanang
(right)

Kalaya
(left)

Likod
(back)

(This is your room/kitchen/
bathroom/toilet.)
(The part of the house is on/at the right/ left/back.)

8. To ask for location of (part of the house)

Nasaan ang (part of the house)?
(Where is the _______?)

Nasaan ang _______ yugyug?
(Where is the _______ here?)

Nasaan ang _______ ninya yugyug?
(Where is your _______ here?)

9. To encourage someone to rest

Magpahinga ka muna.
(You rest first.)

Gusto mo bang magpahinga muna?
(Would you like to rest for a while?)

Magpahinga ka muna sa kuwarto mo bago tayo kumain.
((You) get some rest first, before we eat.)
10. To excuse oneself  
Sige po. Mawan ko muna kayo.  
(Excuse me. I will leave you here for a while.)

Excuse me po. Magrahina muna ako.  
(Please excuse me. I'm going to rest first.)

Excuse me (po). Pupunta muna ako sa kuwarto ko.  
(Excuse me, I'll go to my room for a while.)

### Task 1.5  Making small talk about personal information

1. To ask questions on personal information

| a. Travel | Kunusta ang biyahe mo?  
(How was your trip?) | Ilang oras ang biyahe mula sa Amerika?  
(How long was the travel from the States?) | Nakakapagod ba ang biyahe ninyo?  
(Did your trip make you tired?) |
|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

| b. Length of stay in the Philippines | Matagal ka na ba dito?  
(Have you been here long?) | Gaano katagal ka na dito?  
(How long have you been here?) | Kailan ka pa dumating dito sa Pilipinas?  
(When did you arrive here in the Philippines?) |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

| c. Language learned | Nap-alar ka ba ng Tagalog?  
(Do you study Tagalog?) | Saan ka nag-alar ng Tagalog?  
(Where did you study Tagalog?) | Sino ang nagturo sa iyo?  
(Who taught you Tagalog?) |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

Marunong ka na bang mag-Tagalog?  
(Can you speak in Tagalog?)

Marunong ka bang mag-alaman sa Tagalog?  
(Can you speak in Tagalog?)

Marunong ka na bang alaman sa Tagalog?  
(Do you know much Tagalog now?)

|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
d. Residence
Saan ka nakatira?
(Where do you live/stay?)

Saan ka tilira?
(Where will you live/stay here in ________?)

Anong pangalan ng pamilyang tinutuhan mo?
(What is the name of the family you’re staying with?)

e. Educational Attainment
Anong natapos mo? or Anong pinangaralan mo sa kolehiyo?
(What course did you finish
(in college)?)

Anong kurso mo?
(What course did you study
(in college)?)

Anong “major” mo?
(What course did you major in
(in college)?)

Anong “minor” mo?
(What course did you minor in
(in college)?)

f. Place of Origin
Malapit ba doon?
(Is it close there?)

Malapit ba doon sa (state)?
(Is it close (where) in ________?)

Unliitin din ba doon?
(Does it also get hot there?)

Ano ang panahon ngayon sa Amerika?
(What is the season now in the States?)

Ano ang panahon ngayon sa inyong lugar?
(What is the season now in your place?)

2. To respond to questions on personal information
a. Travel
Mabuti.
(Fine)

Ayon lang.
(It was just fine.)

Mabuti naman.
(It was just fine.)

Nakakapagod.
(It was tiring.)
b. Length of stay in the Philippines

Hindi. (number) ng/na araw/linggo/buwan pa lang.
(No, I've been here for only _______ days/weeks/months.)

(number) ng/na araw/linggo/buwan pa lang ako dito.
(No, I've been here for only _______ days/weeks/months.)

Kararating ko lang noong (date).
(No, I just arrived last _______.)

(mula (training/conference site).)
(It's ______ hour/s travel from ______.)

(c) Language learned

Oo, nag-aral ako.
(Yes, I studied.)

Sa (training site).
(In/at _______.)

Oo, nag-aral ako ng Tagalog.
(Yes, I learned Tagalog.)

Si/Sina (name) _______ ang mga titer ko sa (training site).
(_______ is/are my Language Instructors.)

Oo, marunong ako.
(Yes, I can speak Tagalog.)

Oo, marunong ako ng Tagalog.
(Yes, I can speak Tagalog.)

Oo, nag-aral ako ng konting Tagalog.
(Yes, I studied a little Tagalog.)

Oo, pero koent lang.
(Yes, but only a little.)
d. Residence

Sa (address).  
(In/at ____________.)

Dito sa (name of b. vn/barangay).  
(Here in/at ______ there.)

Own/Dun.  
(Over there.)

Naka muri ko sa (address).  
(I live in/at ______.)

Tiuta ako sa (address).  
(I will live in/at ______.)

e. Educational Attainment

(course/degree) ang tinapos/ natapos ko.  
(I finished ______.)

(course/degree) ang kursong tinapos/ natapos ko.  
(I finished a (degree in) ______.)

(course major) ang major ko.  
(_______) is my major.  
(_______) is major/minor “college”.  
(I majored in ______ at college.)

f. Place of (temperature/Climate)

Co, malamig doon.  
(Yes, It’s cold there.)

Co, umiirut din doon.  
(Yes, it also gets hot there.)

Co, malamig doon sa (state).  
(Yes, it’s cold there in ______.)

It’s ______ now.  
(______ now in the States.)

It’s ______ now in our place.)
Task 16  Informati ng Host Family about intention of stepping out

1. To express one’s intention to leave
   
   Aalis muna (po) ako.
   (I’m going out for a while.)
   
   May pupuntahan (po) ako.
   (I’m going somewhere.)
   
   May lakad (po) ako.
   (I am going somewhere.)

2. To ask where one is going
   
   Saan?
   (Where?)
   
   ’Iasaan ka?
   (Where are you going?)
   
   Saan ang punta mo?
   (Where are you going?)

3. To state where one is going
   
   Sa (destination).
   (To _________)
   
   Diyan lang sa labas.
   (Just outside.)
   
   Diyan lang.
   (Just there.)

(season) ang panahon ngayon sa
aman.
(It’s ______ now in our place.)

May pupuntahan ako ngayon ulag.
(I’m going somewhere this morning.)
ngayon ulag
(this afternoon)

ngayon gabi
(tonight)
4. To ask about one’s purpose for leaving
   Anong gagawin mo doon? (What are you going to do?)
   Bakit ka papunta doon? (Why are you going there?)

5. To state one’s purpose for leaving
   Raseitahan ko si (name of person) (I’m going to visit ________)
   Tingnan ko ang proyekto/trabaho (project/assignment).
   May kakaunapi ako sa (I have to talk to somebody in/at ________)

Task 1.7 Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community

1. To ask about PCV’s project
   Ano ang proyekto mo? (What is your project?)
   Ano ang plano mo? (What is your plan?)
   Ano ang pinaglino mending gawin? (What do you plan to do?)

2. To state name of project and/or place
   (name of project) (My project is on __________)
3. To ask how project will address needs of the community
   Para saan 'yan? (What’s that for?)
   Ano ang maipapaliwanag niyan niyan? (How can that be of help?)
   Ano ang magagawa ng mga tao? (What can that be of help to the people?)

4. To state how project will address needs of the community
   Dagdag ito sa kanilalang kalikasan. (This is additional income to them.)
   Mas maganda ang aning mga magsasaka. (The farmers will have a better harvest.)
   Mas maraming buhi (ng isda) para sa mga mangingisda. (The fishermen will have a bigger catch.)

Gagawin ako ng (project). (I will be making a __________.)
Gusto kong gumawa ng (project). (I would like to make a __________.)
Plano kong gumawa ng (project). (I plan to make a __________.)
5. To ask about FCV’s role in the project

**Ano ang gagawin mo sa (name of project)?**
(What is your responsibility in the ______?)

**Ano ang magiging trabaho mo sa ito/yon?**
(What is your role/task in this/that project?)

6. To state FCV’s role in the project

**Tutulong ako sa mga magasaka/manginginda.**
(I will be helping the farmers/fishermen.)

**Magtatanim kami ng (seed/s).**
(We will be planting ______.)

**Makikipagtulungan ako sa mga magasaka/manginginda.**
(I will be working with the farmers/fishermen here.)

**Gagawin kami ng (e.g., vegetable garden.)**
(We will be making a ______.)

**Makikipagkitaan ako sa mga t Ordering/ Guro dito.**
(I will be meeting with the teachers here.)

**Tutulong ako sa maghanap ng (e.g., books, funds)**
(I will help look for/find ______.)
### Topic: Socializing
#### Task 3.8: Expressing Humor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competences</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. To tell a joke</strong></td>
<td>May &quot;joke&quot; ako. (I have a joke.)</td>
<td>May alam ako ng magandang &quot;joke&quot;. (I know of a good joke.)</td>
<td>May alam ako ng nakakatawang &quot;joke&quot;. (I know of a funny joke.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Ano sa &quot;Japanese&quot; ang pangit? (What's ugly in Japanese?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Ano? (What?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Kamikha-mo! (Literally: Looks like you! -spoken with a Japanese accent.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. To respond to a joke</strong></td>
<td>Ano yun? (What is it?)</td>
<td>Sige nga. Ano yun? (Okay, let's hear it.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ay komi! (Oh! It's comy.)</td>
<td>Hindi naman nakakatawa e. (It's not funny.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnce! (Ugh!)</td>
<td>Anong nakakatawa doon? (What's funny?)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okey na! (That one's good!)</td>
<td>Okey ang joke mo a! (Your joke is a good one!)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Topic: Language to Manage Learning
### Task: Identifying language to be used in communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To state level of ability</td>
<td>Hindi ako marunong mag Tagalog. (I don’t know how to speak Tagalog.)</td>
<td>Hindi ako masyadong marunong mag Tagalog. (I don’t speak Tagalog very well.)</td>
<td>Kasi lang ang alam kong salita. (I know just a few words.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marunong ako ng Tagalog. (I know how to speak Tagalog.)</td>
<td>Marunong ako pero kasi lang. (I know but just a little bit.)</td>
<td>Kasi lang ang alam ko. (I know just a little.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. To state level of ability to understand target language</td>
<td>Mainitindihan kong konti. (I can understand just a little.)</td>
<td>Hindi ko masyadong mainitindihan. (I don’t understand (TL) very well.)</td>
<td>Hindi ko masyadong mainitindihan. (I don’t understand (TL) very well.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task 2.2. Making requests about manner of speech

1. To ask someone to repeat

   Paki ulit. (Please repeat.)

   Paki-ulit (mo) mga. (Please repeat.)

   Paki-ulit mo nga ang sabi/mahihintay mo. (Please repeat what you just said.)

   Ano? (What?)

   Anong sabi/sinabi mo? (What did you say?)

   Ano ka mo? (What did you say?)
2. To ask someone to pause/stop speaking for a moment

Sendali (lang)/Sendali (muna).
(Wait a minute.)

Teka (lang)/Teka (muna).
(Wait a minute.)

Dahan-dahan.
(Slowly please.)

Task 2.3  Eliciting Meanings in TL

1. To ask for meaning (Definition/Explanation)

Ano ang (English word)?
(What is __________?)

Ano ang ibig sabihin ng (English word)?
(What does __________ mean?)

Anong ibig mong sabihin?
(What do you mean?/What are you saying?)

2. To state meaning (Definition/explanation)

(meaning)

Ang ibig kong sabihin ______.
(What I mean is __________)

3. To ask how to say something in TL

Ano sa Tagalog ang (English word)?
(What is __________ in Tagalog?)

Paano ko sabihin ang (English word)
Tagalog?
(How do you say __________ in Tagalog?)

4. To state how to say something in TL

(Tagalog word) ang (English)
(Tagalog word) sa Tagalog.
(________ is __________ in Tagalog.)

(Tagalog word) ito sa Tagalog.
(It's __________ in Tagalog.)
5. To ask opinions or expressions in given situations
   Tama ba ang sinabi ko? (Did I say it right?)
   Paano ko susabihin ito sa Tagalog? (How do I say this in Tagalog?)
   Tama ba ang Tagalog ko? (Is my Tagalog correct?)
   Ano ang dapat kong sabihin? (What should I say?)

Task 2.4  Ensuring communication is clear

1. To state lack of understanding
   Hindi ko maintindihan. (I don't understand.)
   Hindi ko maintindihan ang sinasabi mo. (I don't understand what you're saying.)
   Hindi ko alam ang ibig mong sabihin. (I don't understand what you're saying.)

2. To state confusion
   Nalito ako. (I'm confused.)
   Naguguluhang ako. (I'm confused.)
   Naguguluhang ako sa sinasabi mo. (I'm confused with what you're saying.)
   Ang gulo mo! (You're confusing me.)
   Naguguluhang ako sa iyo. (You're making me confused.)

3. To confirm understanding
   Naintindihan ko. (I understand.)
   Naintindihan ko (na) kita. (I understand you (now).)
   Naintindihan ko (na) ang sinabi mo. (I understand what you're saying (now).)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To ask name of food</td>
<td><strong>Año iyo/iyan/iyon?</strong> <em>(What's this/that/that?)</em></td>
<td><strong>Anong tawag dito/diyay/doon?</strong> <em>(What do you call this/that/that?)</em></td>
<td><strong>Anong tawag dito/diyay/doon?</strong> <em>(What do you call this/that/that?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(Name of food)</em></td>
<td><em>(Name of food)</em></td>
<td><em>(Name of food)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's called, ______)</em></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's called, ______)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. To state name of food</td>
<td><em>(Name of food)</em></td>
<td><strong>Anong lasa rito/iyan/iyon?</strong> <em>(What does it/that taste like?)</em></td>
<td><strong>Anong lasa rito/iyan/iyon?</strong> <em>(What does it/that taste like?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. To ask about taste of food</td>
<td><strong>Anong lasa?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Anong lasa ng <em>(food)</em>?</strong> <em>(What's the taste of ______?)</em></td>
<td><strong>Anong lasa ng <em>(food)</em>?</strong> <em>(What's the taste of ______?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(What's the taste?)</em></td>
<td><em>(What's the taste of ______?)</em></td>
<td><em>(What's the taste of ______?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. To describe taste of food</td>
<td><em>(taste adj.)</em></td>
<td><em>matamis</em> <em>(sweet)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>masalat</em> <em>(salty)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>masasim</em> <em>(sour)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>maanghang</em> <em>(spicy)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(It's/That's ______)</em></td>
<td><em>matatag</em> <em>(bland)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: *(food)* refers to the food being described.*
5. To ask how food is prepared  
Paano mo ito niluluto?  
(How do you cook this?)

6. To describe how food is prepared  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Piniprito.</th>
<th>(It's deep-fried.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nilalaga.</td>
<td>(It's boiled.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Mas masarap kung mainit.</th>
<th>(It's better if it's served hot.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form</td>
<td>Niluluto ang (food).</td>
<td>(The ______ is cooked.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Niluluto ito.</td>
<td>(It's cooked.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consistency</th>
<th>Mamanrika.</th>
<th>(It's oily/greasy.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masa.</td>
<td>(It has plenty of sauce.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masabaw.</td>
<td>(It is soupy.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuyo./Watang sabaw.</td>
<td>(Dry./There's no broth.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parts</th>
<th>May taba at laman.</th>
<th>(There's meat and fat.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buto-buto.</td>
<td>(Bones/Joints.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
f. Ingredients
May (ingredient(s)).
(There’s __________.)
May halong (ingredient).
(________ is added.)
Gawa sa __________ (name of ingredient)
(It’s made of __________)

Task 3.2
Finding out how to eat (new) food

1. To ask manner of eating food
Paano ito/kainin?
yron/ryan
(How do you eat this/that?)
Paano mo ito kinakain?
(How do you eat this/that?)

2. To describe/ explain manner of eating food
Hiwain (mo).
(Cut it)
Hindiwa ito.
(It’s cut (in pieces))
Balatan (mo).
(Peel it)
Bina-alatan ito.
(You peel it (the skin) off)
Alisin mo ang buto.
(Remove the seed)

Task 3.3
Offering/responding to an offer of (new) food

1. To offer food
Kuha ka.
(Get some./Have some)
Numuh a ka (pa).
(Get/Have some (more))
Kuha pa.
(Have some more)
Tkuman mo ito.
(Taste this/Try it)

2. To respond to offer of food by accepting
Sige.
(Okay)
Salamat.
(Thank you)
3. To respond to offer of food by refusing
Salamat na lang. (No, Thank you.)
Mamaya na lang. (Later on, thanks.)
Ayoko. *(very informal) (I don’t like.)
Sige, busog pa ako. (Thanks, I’m still full.)
Hindi na po. *formal (No more, thanks.)

4. To state reason for refusal
Busog ako. (I’m full.)
Bawal. e. (It's not good for me.)
Kakakain ko lang. (I’ve just eaten.)
Katatapos ko lang. (I’ve just finished eating.)
Bawal sa akin e. (It’s not good for me.)

5. To encourage/insist that someone try food offered
Kuha pa. (Have/get some more.)
Kain pa. (Eat some more.)
Kain na. (Eat, eat.)
Kumuh na. (Have some more.)
Huwarang mahiya. (Don’t be shy to get some more.)

Ang konti naman ng kinuha mo. (You didn’t get/have enough)

Task 3.5 Preparing food

1. To ask about need for food
Guhon ka (ba)? (Are you hungry?)
Gusto mo ba lang kumain/unisran? (Would you like something to eat/drink?)
Gusto mo ba ng irimin? (Would you care for something to drink?)

Nauhaw ka (ba)? (Are you thirsty?)

Gusto mo ba ng irimin? (Would you care for something to drink?)

2. To ask about need for drink
Guhon ka (ba)? (Are you thirsty?)
Gusto mo ba ng irimin? (Would you care for something to drink?)

105 27 106
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. To state need for food/drink</td>
<td>Guton ako. (I'm hungry.)</td>
<td>Nagugutom ako. (I'm hungry/I feel hungry.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gusto kong umain/uminom ng (name of food). (I'd like to eat/drink ________.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gusto ko ng (name of food). (I like/want ________.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gusto kong kumain/uminom. (I want to eat/drink.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. To ask about ingredients</td>
<td>Ano'ng meron 'to? (What's in it?)</td>
<td>Nilagyan mo ba ito ng (name of ingredient)? (Did you put ________ in it?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ano'ng ginamit mo dito? (What did you use to make this?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Meron ba itong (name of ingredients)? (Does this have ________?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SHOPPING

### Task 4.1 Locating sources of needed items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To ask source of needed item</td>
<td>Saan may <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can one find ______?)</td>
<td>Saan pwedeng bumili ng <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can I buy ______?)</td>
<td>Saan kaya pwedeng bumili ng <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can I buy ______?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May <em>(needed item)</em> ba sa <em>(place)</em>? (Is there ______ in ______?)</td>
<td>Saan nakakabili ng <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can one buy ______?)</td>
<td>Saan kaya ako makakabili ng <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can I buy ______?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saan merong <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can one find ______?)</td>
<td>Saan ang bilahan ng <em>(needed item)</em>? (Where can one buy ______?)</td>
<td>May tindahan ba ng <em>(needed item)</em> diito? (Is there a store (here) which sells ______?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. To state source of needed item

| Dito/Diyano/Doon lang. (Just here/there/there) | Subukan mo sa *(name of source)*. (Try at __________.) | Subukan mo sa *(name of source)* at baka meron. (Try at/in ______ and you may find some.) |
| Siguro sa *(name of source)*. (Maybe at/in ______.) | Baka meron diyan sa *(name of source)*. (There might be some in/at ______.) |
| Baka sa *(name of source)*. (Maybe in/at ______.) | |
| Sa bandia diyan. (Towards that direction.) | |

### Task 4.2 Selecting items

1. To ask what item is needed

| Anong hanap mo/ninyo? (What are you looking for?) or (Can I help you?) | Anong hanap ninyo, Misis/Mister? (What are you looking for, Mrs./Mr.?) |

29
2. To state what item is needed
Pabili ng (needed item).
(Let me buy some _________.)

3. To ask preferences about needed items
Anong kulay/sukat?
(What color/what size?)

4. To state preferences about needed items
(Color/Size/etc.)
May (color/size)?
(Is there ________? Do you have ________?)

5. To ask where an item is located within a market area or store
Saan ang (location)?
(Where’s the ________?)

6. To give directions within a market area or within a store
Katahi ng (location).
(Beside the ________)

Sa (location).
(In/At ________)

Ano’ng kailangan mo/ninyo?
(What do you need?)

Ano’ng gusto mo/ninyo?
(What do you want?)

Ano po ang gusto/kailangan ninyo,
Misis/Mister?
(What do you want/need, Mrs./Mr.?)

Patingin nga ng (item) ninyo.
(Let me see your ________.)

Ano’ng kulay ang gusto mo?
(What color do you like?)

Gusto ko ng (color/size/etc.)
(I like ________.)

Meron ba kayong (color/size) nito?
(Do you have ________?)

Meron bang (color/size)?
(Do you have ________?)

Saan ba dito ang (location)?
(Where’s the ________ here?)

Doon sa (location), katahi ng (location).
(There in/at ________ beside the ________)

Pagbilhan ninyo nga ako ng (needed item).
(Let me buy some ________?)

Ano’ng kulay po an gusto ninyo
Misis/Mister?
(What color do you like, Mrs./Mr?)
Task 4.3 Determining price

1. To ask price
   Magkano? (How much?)
   Magkano ang (quantity) ng (item)? (How much is ______ of ______?)
   Magkano ang halaga/presyo ng (item)? (How much is the price of ______?)
   Magkano ito/ iyan/ iyon? (How much is this/ that/ that?)
   Para (po) sa inyo, P____ pesos na lang. (For you, just ______ pesos.)
   Kailangan ko na lang sa inyo ng P____ pesos. (I’ll just give it to you for P____ pesos.)

2. To state price
   (P____) pesos. (______ pesos.)
   (P____) pesos ang (quantity). (______ pesos.)
   P____ pesos lang. (Only ______ pesos.)
   Para (po) sa inyo, P____ pesos na lang. (For you, just ______ pesos.)
   Kailangan ko na lang sa inyo ng P____ pesos. (I’ll just give it to you for P____ pesos.)

3. To complain about the price
   Ang mahal (nman)! (It’s expensive!)
   Naku, ang mahal naman! (It’s too expensive!)
   Ang mahal-mahal naman ng tinda mo! (Your goods are too expensive!)
   Para (po) sa inyo, P____ pesos na lang. (For you, just ______ pesos.)
   Kailangan ko na lang sa inyo ng P____ pesos. (I’ll just give it to you for P____ pesos.)

4. To negotiate a bargain
   Wala lang tawad?/ Wala bang tawad? (Is there no discount?)
   Pwedeng tawad? (Can I get a discount?)
   Tapat na ba iyan? (Is the price fixed?)
   Tawad naman, o? (A discount, please?)
   P____ na lang, pwedeh? (Is P____ alright?)
   Sige na, P____ pesos na lang para dito. (C’mon just ______ pesos for this (one).)
   Wala lang tawad iyan. (There’s no discount.)

5. To insist on original price
   Tapat na iyan. (That’s the fixed price.)
   Hindi na pwedeng hawasan iyan (The price can’t be reduced further./ I can’t reduce the price for that anymore.)
   Wala ng lang tawad iyan, hugo naman ako. (There’s no discount - there won’t be any profit left.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. To agree to a price</th>
<th>Sige na nga/lang. (Alright.)</th>
<th>Sige, buena mano lang. (Alright, since you're my first customer anyway.)</th>
<th>Kung hindi mo babawasan, di na lang ako bibili. (If you won't reduce the price, I won't buy it anymore.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sige, (P _____<em>).</em> (Okay, ______ pesos.)</td>
<td>Sige, basta - ikaw! (Okay, just for you.)</td>
<td>Titingin muna ako sa iba. (I'll go around first.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. To disagree with price (and not make purchase)</td>
<td>Mahal! Di bale na lang! (It's expensive! Never mind/Don't bother.)</td>
<td>Ang mahal, hindi bale na lang! (It's so expensive, never mind/Don't bother.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huwag na lang. (Never mind/Don't bother.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To ask for change (if purchase is made)</td>
<td>Suki ko? (My change.)</td>
<td>Ang suki ko ho? (My change, please.)</td>
<td>Miss, may suki pa ako sa P _______. (Miss, I still have some change from the ______.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. To identify incorrect change and ask for correct amount</td>
<td>Kulang iyo. (It's not enough.)</td>
<td>Kulang po ang suki niyo. (You didn't give me enough change.)</td>
<td>Kulang po ang ibinigay ninyong suki sa akin. (You didn't give me enough change.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kulang (po) ang suki. (You didn't give me enough change.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To ask for a receipt</td>
<td>Resibo ho? (The receipt, please?)</td>
<td>Pahing ng resibo, ha? (Let me have a receipt, please?)</td>
<td>Sigyan mo ako ng resibo, pwede? (Can you (please) give me a receipt?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yung resibo? (Where is the receipt?)</td>
<td>Pwedeng humingi ng resibo? (Can I have a receipt?)</td>
<td>Palubigyan mo nga ako ng resibo. (Please, give me a receipt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. To give a receipt</td>
<td>Heto/Bto, o. (Here it is.)</td>
<td>Eto ang resibo mo/ninyo. (Here is your receipt.)</td>
<td>Eto ang resibo ninyo sa pinamili ninyo. (Here's your receipt for the goods you've bought.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TOPIC:** TRANSPORTATION

**Task 5.1** Taking local transportation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To state desired local destination</td>
<td>Gusto kong pumunta sa <em>(desired destination)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(To )</em></td>
<td><em>(I would like to go to )</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. To ask best type of transportation</td>
<td>Ano ang mahusay/magaling sakyan pa <em>(desired destination)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(What means of transportation will I take?)</em></td>
<td><em>(What's the best means of transportation to get to )</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. To state best type of transportation</td>
<td>Sumakay ka ng <em>(means of transportation)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Means of transportation)</em></td>
<td><em>(You need to take a )</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. To ask location of pick up points for local transportation</td>
<td>Saan ako kukuha ng sakyan? <em>(Where will I get a ride?)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Take a )</em></td>
<td><em>(Where will I get a ride)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. To state location if pick-up point</td>
<td>Pagkalampas ng <em>(location)</em> <em>(Right after )</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Near the )</em></td>
<td><em>(Where)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. To ask route of vehicle</td>
<td>Saan ito? <em>(Where is this vehicle going?)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Where does this vehicle pass?)</em></td>
<td><em>(Will this pass by/through )</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*117*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>To state route of vehicle</td>
<td>Sa (route/direction)</td>
<td>(In/At/Through ________)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>To state destination if not already stated</td>
<td>Sa (destination) ako.</td>
<td>(In/At ________)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>To ask fare</td>
<td>Magkano?</td>
<td>(How much?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>To state fare</td>
<td>P ________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>To ask for change back</td>
<td>Sukli ko?</td>
<td>(Change, please?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>To ask where to get off for a given destination</td>
<td>Saan ako bababa?</td>
<td>(Where does one get off?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>To state where to get off for a given destination</td>
<td>Dito/Dyan lang.</td>
<td>(Just here/there)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sa kanto.</td>
<td>(At the corner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>To ask the driver to stop vehicle</td>
<td>Paral!</td>
<td>(Stop?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anong dinadaanan nito?  
(What route does this vehicle take?)

Hindi ito dadaan sa (route/direction).  
(This won’t pass through ________)  

Sa (destination) ko ako bababa?  
(I’ll get off at ________)  

Magkano hanggang (destination)?  
(How much is it up to ________)  

Magkano ang panaashe?  
(How much is the fare?)  

P ________ bawat isa.  
(P ________ each.)  

P ________ hanggang (destination).  
(P ________ up to ________)  

Mama, ang sukli ko ho?  
(My change please, Mister?)  

Saan ang babaan sa (destination)?  
(Where does one get off in/at ________)  

Dito na ako.  
(Here.)  

Sa tabi lang.  
(Pull over) at the side.)
Para diyan.
(Stop right there.)

Para sa tabi.
(Pull over at the site.)

**Task 5.2  Taking a trip**

1. To state destination out of town
   Ps. (destination) ako.
   (I'm going to ________)
   Gusto kong pumunta sa
   (destination).
   (I'd like to go to ________)
   Gusto kong pumasay sa (destination).
   (I'd like to visit ________)

2. To ask best type of transportation to take
   Pwedeng mag- ________ (means of transportation) ko (destination)?
   (Can I take a _______ to ________?)
   Anong magaling/mabuting sakyan
   paparating (destination)?
   (What's the best means of transportation
   in going to ________?)

3. To state best type of transportation to take
   Barko,
   (Boat/Ship.)
   Kailangang mag-barko ka.
   (You need to take the boat/ship.)
   Pwede kong magbarko o mag- ________?
   (You can take the boat or the plane.)

   Etc.

4. To ask location of transportation center
   Saan ang ________?
   (Where's the terminal?)
   Saan/Nasaan ang _____ ng bus?
   (Where is the bus station?)
   Saan/Nasaan ang _____ ng barko?
   (Where's the port/pier?)

5. To state location of transportation
   (*See gambits in task no. 5.1 and nos 5 and 13)

6. To ask destination
   Saan ka pupunta?
   (Where are you going?)
   Saan mo gustong pumunta?
   (Where do you want to go?)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. To ask schedule of service to etalid destination or length of trip</td>
<td>Araw-araw? <em>(Everyday?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kapag walang pasok? <em>(If it is a holiday?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gaano katagal ang biyahe mula rin hanggang <em>(destination?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(How long is the trip from here to)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ano'ng oras ang aalis/dating ng bus? <em>(What time does the bus leave/arrive?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tama ba sa oras dumating/unatis ang bus? <em>(Does the bus arrive/leave on time?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ano'ng oras ang unang biyahe? <em>(What time is the first trip?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unaalis ng <em>(time)</em> <em>(It leaves at)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unaalis ang bus ng <em>(time)</em> at dumadating ng <em>(time)</em> <em>(The bus leaves at and arrives at)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To state schedule of trip</td>
<td>Alas-one. <em>(Eleven o'clock)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mga <em>(time)</em> <em>(Around)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dumadating ng <em>(time)</em> <em>(It arrives at)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ilang oras/kilometro hanggang <em>(destination)</em> <em>(How many hours/kilometers is it to)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malayo ba dito? <em>(Is it far from here?)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malayo kalayo ang <em>(destination)</em> <em>(How far is)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. To ask distance of trip</td>
<td>Mga <em>(number)</em> kilometro/oras <em>(Around)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malayo siguro mga <em>(number)</em> oras/kilometro <em>(It's far maybe about)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.4
11. To ask if ticket is to be one way or round trip
   One way? Balik? (One way? Round trip?)
   Gusto mo ba ng (type of ticket) ticket? (Would you like a _____ ticket?)
   Ano'ng gusto mong tiket, one way or round trip? (What ticket would you like, a one way or round trip ticket?)

12. To ask payment procedure (when/who to pay)
   Saan magbabayad? (Where will I pay?)
   Saan ako magbabayad? (Where will I pay?)
   Kanino ako magbabayad. (Whom will I pay?)
   Kailan ako magbabayad? (When will I pay?)

13. To state payment procedure
   Sa konduktor. (To the conductor.)
   Sa konduktor ang bayad. (The fare is given to the conductor.)
   Sa akin ang bayad. (Give the payment/fare to me.)
   Sa drayber ka magbayad. (Pay to the driver.)

(?)

37
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Intermediate</th>
<th>Advanced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. To state that one is sick</td>
<td>Nahihilo ako. (I feel dizzy.)</td>
<td>May sakit/sipon yata ako. (I think I'm sick./I think I have a cold.)</td>
<td>Masama ang pakiramdam ko. (I'm not feeling well.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nahiwa ako. (I cut myself.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Masama ang pakiramdam ko. (I'm not feeling well.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nasugatan ako. (I'm wounded.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parang kalagatin ako. (I think I'm coming down with a fever.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. To state body part that hurts</td>
<td>Masakit ang ulo ko. (My head hurts./I have a headache.)</td>
<td>Sumasakit ang ulo ko. (My head hurts/I have a headache.)</td>
<td>Masakit ang ulo ko dahil sa sobrang puyat. (My head hurts due to lack of sleep.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. To state need for help</td>
<td>Tulungan mo ako. (I help me.)</td>
<td>Kailangan ko ang tulungan mo. (I need your help.)</td>
<td>Pwede mo ba akong tulungan? (Can you please help me?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pakitusangan mo ako. (Please help me.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. To state need for medical supplies/assistance</td>
<td>Meron ka bang gamot? (Do you have (some) medicine?)</td>
<td>Kailangan kong magpa-doktor. (I need to see a doctor.)</td>
<td>Kailangan kong uminom ng gamot. (I need to take (some) medicine.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May aspirin ka ba? (Do you have (some) aspirin?)</td>
<td>Gusto kong magpa-osipital. (I want to go to the hospital.)</td>
<td>Kailangan kong pumunta sa doktor. (I need to (go) see a doctor.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gusto ko ng aspirin. (I want (some) aspirin.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. To ask where medical help can be obtained
Saan ang botika?
(Where's the drugstore?)
Saan ba may ospital dito?
(Where can I find a hospital here?)
Malapit ba dito ang ospital?
(Is the hospital near here?)

6. To state where medical help can be obtained
Sa bayan.
(In town.)
Sa may simbahan.
(Near the church.)

7. To ask directions to a medical facility or service
Saan ang bahay ng doktor?
(Where's the doctor's house?)
Nasaan ang ospital?
(Where's the hospital?)
Naniniyahan ba si Dr. Reyes?
(Is Dr. Reyes in?)
May pasyente ba sa loob?
(Is there a patient inside?)
Pwede ba si doktor ngayon?
(Is the doctor available?)

Kailangan ko ng aspirin.
(I need (some) aspirin.)
Kailangan ko ng aspirin para sa sakit ng ulo.
(I need (some) aspirin for my headache.)
9. To state availability/inaavailability of medical help/service

Nandito/Nandiyan. (He's here/inside.)
Nasa loob. (Inside.)
On/Wala pa. (Yes/Not yet.)
May pasyente pa. (There's still a patient inside.)

Nasa ospital si Dr. Cruz ngayon. (Dr. Cruz is in the hospital now/today.)
Walang klinika si Dr. Cruz ngayon. (Dr. Cruz has no clinic schedule today.)

Mamaya pa darating si Dr. Cruz. (Dr. Cruz is coming later.)
Hindi darating si Doktor ngayon. (The Doctor is not coming today.)
TAGALOG - ENGLISH

GLOSSARY
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Sincere thanks go to Dr. Arthur G. Crisfield, Training Officer, who initiated the development of a glossary for use by Peace Corps Volunteers at Pre-Service Training; Language Coordinators Yda Liongson and Betchie Jabson who headed the first group that worked on glossaries and who developed this Tagalog glossary; Tony Ordiz and Fe Quijano, Language Coordinator and Assistant Language Coordinator, respectively, who continued to refine the work through the Language Materials Development Project; Remedios Marcelo who provided additional items and editorial assistance; and other Peace Corps Staff who contributed to the making of this material.

PAZ B. MEMAN
Language Specialist
September 1990
Explanatory Notes

The words appearing in this glossary are based on the Core Competencies used at Pre-Service Training. However, other relevant vocabulary has been included for PCV's continuing language study at their sites.

Abbreviations used are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV</td>
<td>Adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADJ</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Conjunction/Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Question Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX</td>
<td>Expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>Preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV</td>
<td>Pseudo Verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-F</td>
<td>Actor Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O-F</td>
<td>Object Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-F</td>
<td>Locative Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-F</td>
<td>Instrumental Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-F</td>
<td>Benefactive Focus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>Imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>Infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Var</td>
<td>Variant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a guide to proper pronunciation, accent marks are used to indicate which syllable or syllables are to be stressed.

An acute accent (') is used to mark the strongest stress in the word while the circumflex accent (^) is used when the final syllable is stressed and at the same time has a glottal stop.

The appendix contains a list of all roots of the verbs found in the glossary.
aalis (V) will leave (A-F)
abogádo (N) lawyer
Abril (N) April
adóbo (N) meat cooked in vinegar, pepper, corn, soysauce, garlic
áhas (N) snake; traitor (colloquial)
ákín (P) my; mine
ako (P) 1
alá (Sp) (ADJ) time marker used with the Spanish number "una"
alám (PV) know
alás (Sp) (ADJ) time marker used with Spanish numbers
ale (N) term addressed to a woman
alimango (N) a species of crab; big crab
alimosag (N) a species of crab: a crab with spreckled shell
alín (Q) which
alis (V) leave; remove (IMP)
alís (N) departure
alisín (V) remove (IMP); to remove (INF, O-F)
amá (N) father
América (N) America
Ameríkano (N) American
ámín (P) our; ours (exclusive)
ampalaya (N) amargoso; bitter melon
ang ( ) sinálar subject marker for non-personal
arin (N) west
anim (ADJ) six
animnapú (ADJ) sixty
ano (Q) what
anuman (N) anything, whatever
anyós (N) years
ápat (ADJ) four
apatnapú (ADJ) forty
apelyido (N) last name; surname
apó (N) grandchild
Arabyáno (N) an Arab; Arabian language
áraw (N) day; sun
áraw-aráw (ADV) everyday; daily
aray (EX) ouch
arroz caldo (N) porridge cooked with spring onions, ginger, and chicken
artista (N) artist; actor; actress
asáwa (N) spouse
asín (N) salt
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>asq</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asukal</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asúl</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>blue, as in color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áte</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>older sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atín</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>our; ours (inclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>átis</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>sugar apple; custard apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awwa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mercy; pity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áyaw</td>
<td>(PV)</td>
<td>dislike; hate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayos</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
<td>okay; fine; just right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayos</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>arrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áyos</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>orderly; arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ba</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>yes-no question particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baba</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go down (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babánañ</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>a place to get off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babába</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will get off (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babáe</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>female; girl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babalik</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will return (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babay</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
<td>goodbye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baboy</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>pig; pork meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baga</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bagá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>live coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bágo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>new</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bágo</td>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>báhay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baka</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cow; beef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baka</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>a particle expressing uncertainty; maybe; perhaps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bakit</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>why</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balakang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>hip/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baláng-araw</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>someday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balát</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>skin; covering; peeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balatañ</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>peel (IMP, O-F); to peel (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balik</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>return; go back (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balikan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>round trip; back and forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balikan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go back (IMP, D-F); to go back (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balikat</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>shoulder/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balita</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>news</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bandá</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>towards or about a certain place or time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bánána</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>a musical band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bangka</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>boat; banca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bangká</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>card dealer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bangús</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>milkfish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>báño</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bathroom; toilet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barangay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>small community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

137
<p>| barangó | (N) | barber |
|——|——|——|
| barkó | (N) | ship; freighter |
| baryá | (N) | loose change or coins |
| más | (ADJ) | wet; moist |
| baso | (N) | drinking glass |
| bastí | (EX) | as long as |
| báta | (N) | child |
| batá | (ADJ) | young, as in person |
| baata | (N) | rope |
| bataw | (N) | winged beans |
| bato | (N) | stone; rock |
| bátok | (N) | nape; back of the neck |
| báwal | (FV) | not allowed; prohibited |
| báwang | (N) | garlic |
| bawás | (ADJ) | has been lessened; discounted |
| bawas | (N) | discount |
| bawát | (ADJ) | each |
| bayabas | (N) | guava |
| báyan | (N) | town; country |
| bayañ | (N) | brother-in-law |
| baywang | (N) | waist var. bewang |
| berde | (ADJ) | green |
| beses | (N) | frequency, as in five times |
| bestida | (N) | a woman’s dress |
| beynte (SP) | (ADJ) | twenty Var. bente |
| bibe | (N) | duck |
| bibig | (N) | mouth |
| bibisitahin | (V) | will be visited by (D-F) |
| bigás | (N) | uncooked rice |
| bigát | (N) | weight; heaviness |
| bigat | (ADJ) | (ma-) heavy |
| bigay | (V) | give |
| bigkas | (N) | a bunch; a bundle |
| bigyan | (V) | give (IMP, B-F); to give (INF) |
| bihura | (ADV) | not often; rarely |
| bihon | (N) | rice noodles |
| bīlang | (PP) | as |
| bili | (V) | buy (IMP, A-F) |
| billhan | (N) | a place where one buys goods, items |
| binababad | (V) | is soaked; is marinated (O-F) |
| binábad | (V) | was soaked; was marinated (O-F) |
| binabalatan | (V) | is peeled; is being peeled (O-F) |
| binata | (N) | bachelor |
| binibiyak | (V) | is split into two (O-F) |
| bintana | (N) | window |
| binti | (N) | leg/s |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bisita</td>
<td>visitor; guest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biyáhe</td>
<td>journey; trip; travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biyenan</td>
<td>mother/father-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biyernes</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blusa</td>
<td>blouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bōlo</td>
<td>itak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>botika</td>
<td>drugstore; pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bubóng</td>
<td>roof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bubuyog</td>
<td>bee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buena mano</td>
<td>first customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buhat</td>
<td>come from (as in origin (A-F))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buhat</td>
<td>ever since</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buhay</td>
<td>alive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búnhay</td>
<td>life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búngay-buhay</td>
<td>life: day-to-day living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buhók</td>
<td>hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukás</td>
<td>open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búkas</td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bûkíd</td>
<td>farm; field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulák</td>
<td>cotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulaklak</td>
<td>flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buláte</td>
<td>earthworm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulutong-tubig</td>
<td>chicken pox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunbay</td>
<td>Hindi; Indian Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bunúli</td>
<td>bought (A-F); buy (IMP); to buy (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búnga</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bünga</td>
<td>result; outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búnga</td>
<td>youngest child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bunsó</td>
<td>full; as in full stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buşóg</td>
<td>lizard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butiki</td>
<td>bone (except fish bones); seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buto</td>
<td>bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butó-buto</td>
<td>bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buwan</td>
<td>month; moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buwan-buwan</td>
<td>every month; monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daán</td>
<td>road; way; trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daán</td>
<td>pass by/through; stop by (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dadáán</td>
<td>will pass by/through; will stop by (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dagá</td>
<td>rat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dágat</td>
<td>sea; ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dagädag</td>
<td>addition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dahán-dahan</td>
<td>slowly; slow down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dahul</td>
<td>because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dahon</td>
<td>leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dala</td>
<td>bring, carry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalaga</td>
<td>an unmarried woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalandán</td>
<td>an orange variety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalanghitə</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalawa</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dalawampu</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daliiri</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damit</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d'am</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d'ap</td>
<td>(FV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d'ating</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daungan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daw</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dentsta</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>üï bale</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djbib</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dja</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dilaw</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinádáanan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dingding</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinuguan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disi-nuwebe (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disi-otso (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disi-sais (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disi-siyete (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disyembre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dito</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diyan</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyses (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diyos</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doon</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dose (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dozena</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drayber</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dugo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dúktor</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumaan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumadaan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumaating</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumating</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumiretsos</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyip</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edad</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enyrū</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eroplano</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eskinita</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eskwela</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estudyante</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaano</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gabi</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galbí</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galíng</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galón</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamot</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gátōto</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganiyan</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganóon</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gansa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garahe</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gasa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gasgas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gatang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gatas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawín</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginagamit</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginagawa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginamit</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginataañ</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginigisa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giniling</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giniling</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginisa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gingo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gisá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gisíng</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gising</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gising (ADJ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gobernador</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gramo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gùhút</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guhút</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Tag Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guilo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gumising</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gusto</td>
<td>(PV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gutom</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gutom</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hagdan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halaga</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halaman</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halika</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halikayo</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haliubawa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halos</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanap</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanggang</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hangin</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hapon</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardinero</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatiinggabi</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayop</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hepe</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heho</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hija</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hijaaw</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hijaaw</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinahanap</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinahati</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hindi</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinihigop</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinuhwa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hijag</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hijon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hija</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liwa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiwain</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ho</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hukum</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hull</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humhinga</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hur'ingi</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa'ig</td>
<td>(PV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huwebes</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibá</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibaba</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibabaw</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibibigay</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibig</td>
<td>(PV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibininigay</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ibon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ihaw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ika-anim</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ika-apat</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikalawa</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikalima</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikapito</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikasampu</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikasiyam</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikatlo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikáw</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikawalo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilalim</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilán</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilog</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilong</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ina</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inaalisan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḳigat</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingles</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhinyero</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ihaw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inihaw</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inihaw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inón</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inórik</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inúmin</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inumín</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inyó</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipagawá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipakita</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipinanganak</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipis</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
isá (ADJ) one
isda (N) fish
ísip (N) mind
istañyon (N) terminal; bus; jeepney or train station
itás (ADV) up; stair
itáni (V) to sew (something) for another, (B-F)
iták (N) bolo
italyano (N) Italian person/s; Italian language
ítim (ADJ) black
itlóg (N) egg
ito (P) this, near the speaker (subject set)
iyan (P) that, far from the speaker but near the listener (subject set)
iyo (P) your; yours (singular)
iyon (P) that, far from both speaker and listener (subject set)
ka (P) you (singular)
kaban (N) cawan
kabáyo (N) horse
kagábi (ADV) last night
kahápon (ADV) yesterday
kahéro (N) cashier
kájút (C) even if
kaibigan (N) friend
kálán (Q) when
kailán (PV) need; have to
kain (V) eat (IMP, A-F)
kainán (N) a place to eat var. komedor
kainun (V) to eat (INF); eat (IMP, O-F)
kainuman (N) drinking companion
kakain (V) will eat (A-F)
kakakain (V) has just eaten (recently - completed action)
kakausapin (V) will talk to (D-F)
kakwárto (N) roommate
kalába (N) squash; pumpkin
kalabáw (N) carabao; water buffalo
kaláhati (N) one-half
kaláman (N) calamansi
kaláman (N) muscle
kálaró (N) playmate
kaláyo (ADJ) far, used only with the question word "gaano"
kaldéro (N) kettle; aluminum pot
kalesá (N) horse-drawn carriage
kaliwa (N) left
kaliwá (V) turn left (IMP, A-F)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kalasada</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>street; road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalaye</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>street; road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kama</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamag-anak</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamakalawa</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>the day before yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamatis</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kambing</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>goat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kami</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>we (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamote</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>sweet potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamoteng-kahoy</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cassava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamukha</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>look like; resemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>turn right (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kangkong</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>swamp cabbage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanila</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>their; theirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kainin</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cooked rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanina</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>earlier; a little while ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanino</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaniya</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>his; her; hers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanluran</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>west</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanta</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>sing (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kafto</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>corner; corner-street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaopisina</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>officemate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapag</td>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>when; if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapatid</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>brother or sister; sibling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kep</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kep</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>coffee-colored; brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapitan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>captain; barangay captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapitbahay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>neighbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapsula</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>capsule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karaating</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>has just arrived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kare-kare</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>ox-tail cooked with ground peanuts, stringbeans, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karitela</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>horse-drawn carriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karno</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>meat, in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karpintero</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>carpenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasama</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>companion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasaera</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>landlady; landlord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasi</td>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasilyas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>toilet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasilda</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Spaniard; Spanish language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalabi</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>near; adjacent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalagal</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>length, as in time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>juice; extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katatapos</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>has just finished; hast just completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katawan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katórse (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>fourteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katrabaho</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>officemate; co-worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katuloung</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>helper; domestic helper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kawáli</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>frying pan; wok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kawayan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bamboo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kay</td>
<td></td>
<td>singular directional marker for personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaya</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>a particle which expresses speculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaya</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>competent; able; capable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaymito</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>star apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayó</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>you (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayumanggi</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>brown, color, complexion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kendi</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>candy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kga</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>eyebrow/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilikili</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>armpit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>kilogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilometro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>kilometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kina</td>
<td></td>
<td>plural directional marker for personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinikain</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>is eaten; is being eaten (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinakayod</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is scraped/grated; is being scraped/grated (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinikita</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>earnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinse (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>fifteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kluha</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>was taken (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klawadokod</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is grated; is being grated (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>class, as in language class; kind; type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klinik</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ko</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by me, my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kolehiyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konduktcor</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>conductor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>konsehal</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>councilor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>könti</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>few; a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>körnín</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>not funny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kubta</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>toilet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kybrador</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bill collector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuha</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>get; take (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuko</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fingernail; toenail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kukuha</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will get; will take (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kukuñin</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will be taken; will be gotten (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulang</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>not enough; insufficient; less than color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kulay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>to eat (INF); eat (IMP); ate (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumain</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>turn left (IMP); to turn left (INF);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumáliwa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumānan</td>
<td>(V) turned left (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumidor</td>
<td>(N) turn right (IMP); to turn right (INF); turned right (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumot</td>
<td>(N) dining room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumuhua</td>
<td>(V) blanket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kypas</td>
<td>(ADJ) get/take (IMP); to get; to take (INF); got/took (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kurso</td>
<td>(N) faded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kusina</td>
<td>(N) course, as in college course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuting</td>
<td>(N) kitchen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutšara</td>
<td>(N) kitten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutsiljo</td>
<td>(N) spoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuwarenta (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ) knife</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwartro</td>
<td>(N) forty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuya</td>
<td>(N) room; bedroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwarta</td>
<td>(N) older brother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwatro (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ) money</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwintac</td>
<td>(N) four</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lababo</td>
<td>(N) necklace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labadora</td>
<td>(N) sink</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labanós</td>
<td>(N) laundry woman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labas</td>
<td>(N) radish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labas (Adj)</td>
<td>(ADJ) outside; out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lабас</td>
<td>(V) go out (IMP, A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labi</td>
<td>(N) lips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labi</td>
<td>(N) leftover; debris; corpse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labimpito</td>
<td>(ADJ) seventeen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labindalawa</td>
<td>(ADJ) twelve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labing-anim</td>
<td>(ADJ) sixteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labing-apat</td>
<td>(ADJ) fourteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labing-isa</td>
<td>(ADJ) eleven</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labing-lima</td>
<td>(ADJ) fifteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labingsiyam</td>
<td>(ADJ) nineteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labingwalo</td>
<td>(ADJ) eighteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labinratlo</td>
<td>(ADJ) thirteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labóng</td>
<td>(N) bamboo shoot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lága</td>
<td>(Adj) boiled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lagare</td>
<td>(N) saw var. lagari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lagi</td>
<td>(ADV) always</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lagnat</td>
<td>(N) fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lahat</td>
<td>(ADJ) all; everyone; everything</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>làkad</td>
<td>(V) walk; go (IMP, A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>làkad</td>
<td>(N) appointment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laka'īn</td>
<td>(V) to follow up on something like requests, business (O-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laki</td>
<td>(N) size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lalágnatin</td>
<td>will be coming down with a fever (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lalákad</td>
<td>will walk; will leave (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lalákí</td>
<td>male; man; boy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lalákí</td>
<td>will grow (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamán</td>
<td>throat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamán</td>
<td>flesh; meat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamók</td>
<td>content</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lang</td>
<td>mosquito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lănggaw</td>
<td>a particle which means &quot;just or only&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lănggam</td>
<td>fly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lăngka</td>
<td>ant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lansonés</td>
<td>jackfruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lápis</td>
<td>lanza</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lása</td>
<td>pencil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lêg</td>
<td>taste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lêbo</td>
<td>neck; var. liig</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libró</td>
<td>thousand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>likód</td>
<td>book</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limá</td>
<td>back part of the body; behind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limámpu</td>
<td>five</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lînggo</td>
<td>fifty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linggo</td>
<td>week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lînggo-lînggo</td>
<td>every week; weekly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linús</td>
<td>cleanliness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litró</td>
<td>liter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liṣón</td>
<td>roasted pig</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lóla</td>
<td>grandmother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lólo</td>
<td>grandfather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longgánisa</td>
<td>native sausage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loób</td>
<td>inside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loób</td>
<td>feelings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lugár</td>
<td>place; area; site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûkot</td>
<td>creased; wrinkled (paper or clothes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûkot</td>
<td>crease; wrinkle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumâ</td>
<td>old (objects)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûmâ</td>
<td>stale (bread)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumákad</td>
<td>walked; left; walk; go (IMP, A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumpiâ</td>
<td>deep-fried spring rolls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lûnes</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûpa</td>
<td>soil; earth; land</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûto</td>
<td>cooking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûtô</td>
<td>cooked; as in cooked food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lûyâ</td>
<td>ginger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maąga</td>
<td>early</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maalat</td>
<td>salty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagalog Word</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maánghang</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>hot; spicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maásim</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>sour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mááyá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to invite (INF, D-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mabába</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>short; low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mabait</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>kind; nice (referring to a person’s character)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mabíagt</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madalás</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>often; usually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madálí</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madálíng-áravw</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>dawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madilim</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>dark; dim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mádre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>nun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maésdra/o</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>female/male teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mag-ingat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>take care (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mag-tagalog</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>speak Tagalog (IMP, A-F); to speak Tagalog (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mag̃</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>swollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mag̃̃</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>swelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magaan</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>light (weight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magaling</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>good; intelligent; talented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maganda</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>good; beautiful; pretty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magás pang</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>rough; as in texture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magbagay</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to give (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maghuntay</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to wait (INF); wait (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magínáy</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>cold (weather)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magkakapatid</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>relationship between brothers/sisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magkáno</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>how much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maglabá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to wash clothes (INF); wash clothes (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maglaró</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to play (INF); play (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpadýktor</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>see a doctor (IMP, A-F); to see a doctor (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpa-óspital</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go to the hospital (IMP, A-F); to have someone confined (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpagawa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to get/have someone do something for another (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpáhinga</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to rest (INF); rest (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpakabait</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to try to be good (INF); be good (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magpataki</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>(to) get/have someone sew something for another (INF, IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magsaka</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to farm/plow (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magsalita</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to talk/speak (INF); talk/speak (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magsasaká</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>farmer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magsulat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to write (INF); write (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magtaním</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to plant (INF); plant (IMP., A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magtranong</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to ask a question (INF); ask (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magtátaním</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will plant (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magtatrabaho</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will work (A-F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
magulang  (N)  parent/s
mahál  (ADJ)  expensive; costly
máhál  (V)  love
mahál  (N)  loved one
mahál  (EX)  an endearment term
mahál-mahál  (ADJ)  very expensive
mahángin  (ADJ)  windy; full of hot air (idiomatic)
mahina  (ADJ)  weak; soft (voice tone)
mahirap  (ADJ)  poor, in financial status; difficult; hard
mahíyá  (V)  (to) be shy; embarrassed; ashamed (INF, A-F)
maúntindihan  (V)  will be able to understand (O-F, D-F)
majkí  (ADJ)  short (length) var. maiksi
mañít  (ADJ)  hot; warm, as in temperature
maúntindihan  (V)  able to understand (INF, O-F)
maís  (N)  corn
maítutulong  (V)  will be able to help (O-F)
maiwán  (V)  to leave someone, something (INF, O-F, D-F)
maiwánan  (V)  to leave something/someone behind (INF, O-F, D-F)
makakabalik  (V)  will be able to return (A-F)
makakábjili  (V)  will be able to buy (A-F)
makakatulóng  (V)  will be able to help (A-F)
makápal  (ADJ)  thick, (for clothes, paper)
makápal  (ADJ)  thick-faced (literal); shameless (idiomatic)
makáúsap  (V)  to be able to talk to/with (D-F)
makikípág-tulungan  (V)  will work with (D-F)
makikípágmiting  (V)  will meet with (A-F)
makikíta  (V)  will see; will be able to see (D-F)
makínis  (ADJ)  smooth (texture)
makintab  (ADJ)  shiny; bright
makipág-úsap  (V)  to talk with; to converse (INF)
makíta  (V)  to see; to look at (INF)
makitíd  (ADJ)  narrow
makumbida  (V)  to invite (INF, D-F)
maksínat  (ADJ)  tough (meat, leather)
makunat  (ADJ)  stingy (idiomatic)
malábnaw  (ADJ)  thin (liquid); watery
malakás  (ADJ)  strong; influential
maláki  (ADJ)  big; large
malambot  (ADJ)  soft (texture); soft-hearted
malámig  (ADJ)  cold; cool; icy
malápad  (ADJ)  wide
malapit  (ADJ)  near; close; coming soon
malápot  (ADJ)  thick (liquid)
malas  (ADJ)  unfortunate; unlucky
malats  (ADJ)  soggy
malatā (ADJ) pale (for describing people)
maláyo (ADJ) far
malî (ADJ) wrong; incorrect
malî (N) mistake; wrong doing
malîgo (V) to take a bath (INF); take a bath (IMP, A-F)
malîit (ADJ) small
malîligo (V) will take a bath (A-F)
mánitâ (N) mister
mamântika (ADJ) oily; greasy
mamâyâ (ADV) later; after a while; later on
mangâ-sawit (N) singer
manggâ (N) mango
mangângisda (N) fisherman
mangyâri (V) to happen (INF, O-F)
mang (N) peanut; any kind of nut
manapis (ADJ) thin (for paper, clothes)
mánok (N) chicken
manánas (N) apple
mantika (N) cooking oil, grease (for food)
mantikilya (N) butter
mantángang (N) daughter/son-in-law
manunulat (N) writer; journalist
mapait (ADJ) bitter
mapákla (ADJ) tart (like the taste of an unripe banana)
mapipigilan (V) will be able to stop someone/something from doing something
mapurol (ADJ) dull, as in dull knife; dull person (idiomatic)
maputtâ (ADJ) pale; pale-skinned
marami (ADJ) many; a lot; plenty
Marso (N) March (month)
Mártès (N) Tuesday
martilyo (N) hammer
marumû (ADJ) dirty var. madumû
marúnong (ADJ) knowledgeable; intelligent var. máruñong
marúnong (PV) know, referring to one’s ability
mas (ADV) more, used in comparing adjectives
masabáw (ADJ) watery (for food); plenty of soup or broth; soupy
masakit (ADJ) hurting; painful
masarâ (ADJ) bad; evil; awful
masaráp (ADJ) delicious; good (taste)
masaran (ADJ) plenty of sauce
masayâ (ADJ) happy
masìkip (ADJ) tight; crowded
masìpag (ADJ) industrious; hard-working
masyado (ADV) very; exceedingly
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>(N)</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mata</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mataás</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>tall; high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matabâ</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>fat; stout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matâbâng</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>bland; tasteless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matâgal</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>long, referring to length/span of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matalim</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>sharp (blade)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matamús</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matândaán</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to be able to remember (INF, O-F, D-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matângkad</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>tall (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matâtagpuán</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will be able to find (O-F, D-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matigas</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>hard; firm; sturdy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matângkad</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>bright (color)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matuto</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to learn (INF); learn (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matútulog</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will sleep (D-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>máùra</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to go ahead (INF); go ahead (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mauuna</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will go ahead (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>there is/are; to have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mayaman</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>rich in financial status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>May (month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maysákit</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>a person who is sick, ill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maysákit</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>sick; ill; indisposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>médyas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>socks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mekaniko</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mechanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mésa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga</td>
<td></td>
<td>plural marker for nouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mikí</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>egg noodles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mul</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mílyâ</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milyon</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>múnisan</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minúto</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misís</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Mrs.; married woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miyerkóles</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by you; your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modísta</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dressmaker, modiste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modísta</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dress shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mukhâ</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mulâ</td>
<td>(PP)</td>
<td>from; since</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muna</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>first; before anything else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munggo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mung beans var. balatong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>múra</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>inexpensive; cheap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myra</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>curse; scolding; reproach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>múra</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>unripe; immature (fruits, vegetables)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mustása</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mustard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>equivalent to the English “already”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nag-ásawā</td>
<td>(V) is getting married (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nag-áral</td>
<td>(V) is studying (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagmámadali</td>
<td>(V) is in a hurry (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagtátrabaho</td>
<td>(V) work/s; is working (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagturo</td>
<td>(V) taught (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagugúluhan</td>
<td>(ADJ) confused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagugutom</td>
<td>(ADJ) hungry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nahiñlo</td>
<td>(ADJ) dizzy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nahiwa</td>
<td>(V) was (accidentally) cut by a sharp object (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naijíntindihan</td>
<td>(V) is understood (O-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakákabili</td>
<td>(V) is able to buy (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakakaintindi</td>
<td>(V) is able to understand (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakakapágod</td>
<td>(ADJ) tiring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakákaraos</td>
<td>(V) is able to survive or manage a difficult situation (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakákatawa</td>
<td>(ADJ) funny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakalimutan</td>
<td>(V) has forgotten; was able to forget (O-F, D-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakátira</td>
<td>(V) is staying in/at; is residing in/at (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakú</td>
<td>(EX) an expression of surprise, fear or dismay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naligo</td>
<td>(V) took a bath (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nalíligo</td>
<td>(V) is taking a bath (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nalítito</td>
<td>(ADJ) is confused (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>náníýamágà</td>
<td>(V) is swollen (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namán</td>
<td>(PA) also; too; meaning a shift in viewpoint or role</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>námp</td>
<td>(P) by us; our (exclusive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nándito</td>
<td>(P) here, location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nadíyán</td>
<td>(P) there, location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nandoón</td>
<td>(P) there (yonder), location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nang</td>
<td>(C) when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nangánganínąg</td>
<td>(ADJ) transparent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nangángaling</td>
<td>(V) came from (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napag-arálan</td>
<td>(V) was able to study (O-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napakábata</td>
<td>(ADJ) very young</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nararamdamán</td>
<td>(V) is felt; is being felt (O-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nars</td>
<td>(N) nurse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nása</td>
<td>(PP) place marker equivalent to English in, on, at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>násaán</td>
<td>(Q) where</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasaktán</td>
<td>(V) was hurt (D-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasugátan</td>
<td>(V) was wounded (D-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natápos</td>
<td>(V) was able to finish (O-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natawá</td>
<td>(V) laughed unintentionally (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratín</td>
<td>(P) by us; our (inclusive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natulóg</td>
<td>(V) slept (A-F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natuñúlog</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>sleep/s; is sleeping (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nauúñaw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is thirsty (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nerbiyos</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fear; nervous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng</td>
<td></td>
<td>singular non-subject marker for non-personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nga</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>an emphatic particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngayon</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>now; today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngipin</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>tooth, also plural form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni</td>
<td></td>
<td>singular non-subject marker for personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilá</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by them; their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilágà</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>was boiled (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilágà'</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>any boiled food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilagyan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>put (L-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilalágà</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is boiled; is being boiled (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nililitson</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is roasted; is being roasted (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilitson</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>was roasted (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nilulúto</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is cooked; is being cooked (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niná</td>
<td></td>
<td>plural non-subject marker for personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ínang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>godmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ínong</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>godfather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nínuyó</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by you (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nitó</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>this, near the speaker (object set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niya</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by him/her; his/hers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niyán</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>that, far from the speaker near the listener (object set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niyon</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>that, far from both speaker and listener (Object set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nóbyémbre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nóbya</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>girlfriend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nóbyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>boyfriend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>forehead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>before; in the past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nubenta (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>ninety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuwebe (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>used as a sentence opener or closer which means “now and see”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>deep fried small shrimp with bean sprout dipped in flour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ókoy/ukoy</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>okra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ókra</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oktubre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>eleven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ónse (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>time; hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óras</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>eighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otsénta (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'otsó (Sp)</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pa</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>yet; still</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>food; feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paano</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pabanggo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>perfume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pabili</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>have someone buy (something)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagbilhan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to sell something to another (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagbiu</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>the act/manner of buying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagkain</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagkain</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>the act or manner of eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagkalampas</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>right after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagkatapos</td>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>after; and then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pahingi</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>have someone be given what is being asked for (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakí</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
<td>a verbal affix which means “please”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakí-basa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>please read (IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakí-sagot</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>please answer (IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakí-sulat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>please write (IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakí-utit</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
<td>please repeat, please say/do it again (IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakikisáma</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>good personal relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakiramdam</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakitulungan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>please help (B-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakisw</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fish cooked with vinegar, ginger, onion, etc. watermelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pakwán</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>expression of mild surprise at new information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palá</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>shovel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palád</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>palm of the hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palagí</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palakol</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>axe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palamán</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>filling (sandwich)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>rice (unhusked)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palayaw</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>nickname; pet name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palayók</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>earthen pot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palda</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>skirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palengke</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>market place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paliparan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>airport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palitán</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>(to) change, replace, cash a check (INF, IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pamangkin</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>nephew or niece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pamásahe</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paamilya</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paminta</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>black pepper; pepper corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pamipito</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>seventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panadería</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bakery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panahón</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>weather; season; climate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pandák</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>short (person)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pásdesál</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>a bread roll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pándikit</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>paste; glue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pàng-arım</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>sixth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pàng-apat</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panga</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panganawa</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pangánay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>eldest child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pangatlo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pángit</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>ugly, awful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pangulo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>president</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pàngwalo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panlabá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>detergent; laundry soap; anything used in washing clothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panlijmá</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pansit</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>a noodle dish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pansiyám</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>ninth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pantalan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>port; dock; wharf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pantalon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>(long) pants; trousers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papaño</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>how; var. paano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papel</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papel</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>role, as in role in a play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papunta</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>going to; towards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>stop, as in stopping a vehicle to get off (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para</td>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>in order to; so that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para (sa)</td>
<td>(PP)</td>
<td>for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa ákin</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>for me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa ámin</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>for us (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa átin</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>for us (inclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa inyŏ</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>for you (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa iyo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa kanilá</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>for them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para sa kanyá</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>for him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>párang</td>
<td>(PP)</td>
<td>as if; similar to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>prairie; meadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pārī</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>priest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parmasya</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>drugstore; pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paró-paró</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>butterfly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasaan</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasēnsiya</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
<td>an expression of apology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasilyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>corridor; aisle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasyente</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patahian</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dress shop; modiste</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
patani
patay (ADJ)
patay (N)
patingin (V)
patis (N)
payat (ADJ)
Febbrero (N)
pera (N)
vero (C)
petsa (N)
petsay (N)
pili (V)
pili (N)
pilik-mata (N)
Filipino (N)
pinag-aralan (V)
pinakamalaki (ADJ)
pinarili (N)
pinatutuyo (V)
pinatuyo (V)
pinggan (N)
piniprito (V)
pinirito (V)
ño (ADJ)
ño (N)
pinsan (N)
pintó (N)
pinya (N)
pipiliit (V)
pipino (N)
piraso (N)
piraso (N)
usngi (N)
piso (N)
pito (ADJ)
pito (N)
pitumpu (ADJ)
piyé (N)
piyesta (N)
piyesta-opisyál (N)
plano (N)
plato (N)
po (EX)
pomada (N)
líma beans
dead
corpse; cadaver
have someone see something
(IMP, A-F)
fish sauce
thin; skinny
February
money
but
date
pechay; chinese cabbage
choose (IMP, D-F)
pili nut
eyelashes
Filipino (person/s)
studied intensively (O-F)
biggest; largest
goods; items bought
is being made to dry (O-F)
was made to dry (O-F)
plate
is deep-fried; is being deep-fried (O-F)
was deep-fried (O-F)
fine (texture)
pine tree
cousin
door
pineapple
will be forced (O-F, D-F)
cucumber
a piece
break into pieces
cheek
peso; one peso
seven
whistle
seventy
foot, as in measurement
fiesta; feast; a celebration
official holiday
plan
plate var. pinggan
honorific (used to show respect)
pomade; gel
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pósoro</td>
<td>match for starting a fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pransés,</td>
<td>French person/s; French language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presidente</td>
<td>president</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>práyo</td>
<td>price; cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>príto</td>
<td>any food that is deep-fried, especially fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proyekto</td>
<td>project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prutas</td>
<td>fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulá</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulígada</td>
<td>inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulis</td>
<td>police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulísó</td>
<td>pulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pumasyál</td>
<td>strolled; visited (A-F), (to) stroll; visit (IMP, INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pumuntá</td>
<td>went; came (A-F), to go; to come (INF); go; come (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púpuntahán</td>
<td>will go to (L-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pusa</td>
<td>cat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púsit</td>
<td>squid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puso</td>
<td>heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puso ng ságing</td>
<td>banana blossom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púsod</td>
<td>belly button; navel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putí</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putól</td>
<td>cut, as in cut wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puwít</td>
<td>buttocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puwát</td>
<td>lacking sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puyát</td>
<td>refers to the condition caused by lack of sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repólyo</td>
<td>cabbage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resibo</td>
<td>receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rin</td>
<td>also, too var. din</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa</td>
<td>place marker equivalent to the English in, on, at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa ákin</td>
<td>to/from/with me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa ámbin</td>
<td>to/from/with us (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa átin</td>
<td>to/from/with us (inclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa inyo</td>
<td>to/from/with you (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa iyo</td>
<td>to/from/with you (singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa kanila</td>
<td>to/from/with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa kanyá</td>
<td>to/from/with him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saán</td>
<td>where, for asking direction or location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabádo</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sábaw</td>
<td>broth; soup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabi</td>
<td>said (informal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabíhin</td>
<td>to say/tell (INF); say/tell (IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabón</td>
<td>soap; detergent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saging</td>
<td>banana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sahúg (N) floor
sahóg (N) ingredients
sais (Sp) (ADJ) six
sakay (V) ride/get on a vehicle (IMP, A-F)
sakay (N) passenger
sakyan (N) a place to get transportation
sakit (N) illness; disease; pain
sákong (N) heel
sakyañ (V) to ride (INF); to ride (IMP, D-F)
salingpat (EX) thanks; thank you
sálas (N) living room; sala; receiving room
saliñ (N) word; language
salóp (N) ganta
samakalawá (ADV) the day after tomorrow; in two days
sámpu (ADJ) ten
sáña (PA) a particle which expresses hope, optimism
sandáan (ADJ) one hundred var. isang daan
sandáñ (EX) just a moment
sapatós (N) shoes
sari-sári (ADJ) varied; different (as in different colors)
sari-sári (N) variety store
sariwa (ADJ) fresh (food, air)
sánsa (N) sauce; gravy
sasabiñin (V) will be said (O-F)
sasakay (V) will ride; will get on a vehicle (A-F)
sasakyan (V) vehicle; transportation
sasákyan (V) will be ridden; will be taken (O-F)
sayang (EX) “it’s a pity”; “it’s too bad”; “it’s such a waste”
sekretañya (N) secretary
senador (N) senator
sentimetro (N) centimeter
serbésa (N) beer
Setyembre (N) September
si ( )
sibuyas (N) onion
sientó (Sp) (ADJ) hundred
sígarílyo (N) cigarette
síge (EX) okay; all right; go on
sígiuro (PA) maybe; perhaps; probably
síko (N) elbow
síla (P) they
sílangan (N) east
sili (N) pepper
sílya (N) chair
simbahán (N) church
| Siná | plural subject marker for personal names |
| Sinabi | (V) | was said (O-F) |
| Sinahan | (N) | cinema; movie theater |
| Sinikn | (Sp) | (ADJ) | five |
| Singkyenta | (Sp) | (ADJ) | fifty |
| Singting | (N) | ring |
| Sinigáng | (N) | sour stew paste |
| Sinigang | (V) | was cooked in a sour stew paste (O-F) |
| Sinisigang | (V) | is cooked/is being cooked in sour stew paste (O-F) |
| Sinisipsip | (V) | is sipped; is being sipped (O-F) |
| Sinu | (Q) | who |
| Sipilyo | (N) | brush; toothbrush |
| Sipon | (N) | cold |
| Sirá | (ADJ) | destroyed, broken |
| Sirá | (N) | detect; decay |
| Sisenta | (Sp) | (ADJ) | sixty var. sesenta |
| Sisipunun | (V) | will catch a cold (A-F) |
| Sitaw | (N) | string bean(s) |
| Si'tenta | (Sp) | (ADJ) | seventy var. setenta |
| Siya | (P) | he, she |
| Siyan | (ADJ) | nine |
| Siyanapu | (ADJ) | ninety |
| Siyete | (Sp) | (ADJ) | seven |
| Sobra | (ADJ) | more than enough; excessive |
| Soup | (N) | soup |
| Subukan | (V) | to try (something) (INF); try (IMP; O-F) |
| Sugat | (N) | wound |
| Sugpo | (N) | prawn |
| Suká | (N) | vinegar |
| Suká | (N) | vomit |
| Sukat | (N) | measurement |
| Suki | (N) | a customer of long standing (may also refer to the vendor) |
| Suklu | (N) | change, as in money |
| Sülut | (N) | letter |
| Sumakay | (V) | rode (A-F); to ride (INF); ride (IMP) |
| Sumasakay | (V) | rides, takes a vehicle (A-F) |
| Sumayáw | (V) | (to) dance (INF, IMP); danced (A-F) |
| Sumulat | (V) | (to) write (INF, IMP); wrote (A-F) |
| Síndalo | (N) | soldier |
| Suso | (N) | breast/s |
| Suso | (N) | snail |
| Susulat | (V) | will write (A-F) |
| Susunod | (ADJ) | next; following |
| Susunod | (V) | will follow (A-F) |
suwerte  (N)  luck; fortune  
tabá  (N)  fat  
tabí  (N)  side  
tahí  (V)  move; step aside (IMP, A-F)  
tabletas  (N)  tablet; pill  
tagá  (V)  cut with a bolo or an axe  
tagá-  (PP)  from (place); “one who (verb)”  
tagá-saan  (Q)  from where  
tahóng  (N)  mussels  
faksi  (N)  taxicab  
talampakan  (N)  sole (foot); foot (measurement)  
talangka  (N)  young crabs  
tali  (N)  string; a bundle  
talong  (N)  eggplant  
tama  (ADJ)  correct; true; right  
tamá  (ADJ)  enough  
tamà  (N)  a gunshot wound  
tamad  (ADJ)  lazy  
tanghalì  (N)  noon  
tanóng  (N)  question  
tao  (N)  person; individual; human being  
taon  (N)  year  
taon-taón  (ADV)  every year; yearly  
tapa  (N)  meat dish marinated with soy sauce and pepper  
tapat  (ADJ)  in front; across  
tapá  (ADJ)  fixed, as in price  
tasa  (N)  cup  
tasá  (V)  sharpened  
tatlo  (ADJ)  three  
tatlumpá  (ADJ)  thirty  
tawad  (N)  discount, bargain  
távad  (N)  forgiveness  
tawad  (V)  ask for a discount; bargain (IMP, A-F)  
távag  (N)  name  
táyo  (P)  we (inclusive)  
tayò  (V)  stand; stand up (IMP, A-F)  
têka  (EX)  “just a minute”  
tênga  (N)  ear  
tikman  (V)  to taste (INF); taste (IMP, O-F)  
tímgog  (N)  south  
tínápay  (N)  bread  
tínápos  (V)  was finished (O-F)  
tinatadtad  (V)  is chopped; is being chopped to pieces (O-F)  
tínatalúpan  (V)  is pared; is being pared (O-F)
tindahan  (N) store, usually a variety store
tindèra/o  (N) vendor
tinidor  (N) fork
tinik  (N) thorn; fishbone	tinitirahan  (V) is living in/at (L-F) var. tinitirhan
titiningnan  (V) will look at (O-F, D-F)
titä  (V) will live; will reside (A-F)
titser  (N) teacher	tiyá  (N) aunt var. tiyang
tiyan  (N) stomach; belly	tiyo  (N) uncle var. tiyong	totoço  (ADJ) true; real
toyó  (N) soy sauce
trangkaso  (N) influenza
traysiakel  (N) tricycle
tren  (N) train
tres (Sp)  (ADJ) three
trese (Sp)  (ADJ) thirteen
treýnta (Sp)  (ADJ) thirty
tsaá  (N) tea
tsinelas  (N) slippers; flip-flops
tsisaró  (N) snow pea; pea pod
tsokalate  (N) chocolate
tsuper  (N) driver	tubéro  (N) plumber	túbig  (N) water
ríhod  (N) knee/s
fulog  (V) sleep (IMP, A-F)
túlong  (N) help; aid; assistance
tuloy  (V) come in; continue; go on (IMP, A-F)
tulugán  (N) a place to sleep
tulugán  (V) to help; to assist (INF) help (IMP, B-F)
tulyá  (N) oyster
tumanggap  (V) received something; accepted something (A-F)
tumawad  (V) bargained; haggled (A-F)
tumpok  (N) a heap; a pile (for tomatoes, garlic, etc.)
tunáw  (ADJ) melted
tímay  (ADJ) real; true; genuine
tusíno  (N) a meat dish marinated in soy sauce, sugar, etc.
tútúlong  (V) will help (A-F)
tutuloy  (V) will leave; will enter (one’s house) (A-F)
tuwing  (ADV) every, as in every Monday
tuyó  (ADJ) dry
tuyó  (N) dried fish
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ubo</td>
<td>cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ubod</td>
<td>coconut shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugat</td>
<td>vein; root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uháw</td>
<td>thirsty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uhaw</td>
<td>thirst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ulam</td>
<td>viand; any dish eaten with rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ulit</td>
<td>again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ulo</td>
<td>head, part of the body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alogo</td>
<td>headline as in “ulo ng mga balita” (news headline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umáalis</td>
<td>leave/s; is leaving (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umága</td>
<td>morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umális</td>
<td>left (A-F); leave (IMP); to leave (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umúinit</td>
<td>gets hot; is getting hot (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umúnóm</td>
<td>drank (A-F); drink (IMP); to drink (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úna</td>
<td>first, one, as in one o’clock, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úno</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>údód</td>
<td>worm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úpo</td>
<td>a kind of gourd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upó</td>
<td>sit (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>útak</td>
<td>brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuwi</td>
<td>will go home (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwi</td>
<td>go home (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wala</td>
<td>none; nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walo</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walumpú</td>
<td>eighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yardá</td>
<td>yard, as in measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yatá</td>
<td>a particle which expresses uncertainty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yeleo</td>
<td>ice; snow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX

LIST OF VERB ROOTS AND THEIR ENGLISH EQUIVALENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alíś</td>
<td>leave, remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ánì</td>
<td>harvest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áwa</td>
<td>have mercy, pity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayà</td>
<td>invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áyos</td>
<td>fix, arrange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bâba</td>
<td>go down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bábad</td>
<td>soak, marinated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balát</td>
<td>peel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balik</td>
<td>return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balitaä</td>
<td>tell, give the news</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bása</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bató</td>
<td>throw, hit with a stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bawâs</td>
<td>lessen, remove from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bigáy</td>
<td>give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bilâng</td>
<td>count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bilí</td>
<td>buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bisíta</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biyák</td>
<td>split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bukás</td>
<td>open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buhat</td>
<td>carry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kání</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kánta</td>
<td>sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>káyod</td>
<td>scrape, grate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kita</td>
<td>see, earn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kúdkod</td>
<td>grate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kúha</td>
<td>get, take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumbidaä</td>
<td>invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kupaš</td>
<td>fade</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32
### D
- da'an: pass by/through
- dala: bring, carry
- dagdag: add
- dating: arrive, come
- диртсо: go, straight ahead

### G
- gamot: cure, heal
- gamit: use
- gasgas: scratch
- gawâ: make, do
- gisa: saute
- gising: wake up
- ĝuhit: draw; make a line

### H
- halo: mix
- lianap: look for
- hati: divide, cut
- ĝop: sip
- lunga: breathe
- hintay: wait
- hiwa: cut, slice
- ŝuli: catch

### I
- ĝhaw: roast, grill, broil
- ingat: take care
- inom: drink
- intindi: understand
- ĝisp: think
- ĝivan: leave behind

### L
- laba: wash clothes
- labas: go out
- lakad: walk
- laro: play
- lasa: taste
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ligó</td>
<td>bathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linis</td>
<td>clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litó</td>
<td>be confused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>likot</td>
<td>wrinkled, creased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lito</td>
<td>cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maga</td>
<td>swell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mahal</td>
<td>love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mangyari</td>
<td>happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mura</td>
<td>curse, scold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palit</td>
<td>change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasok</td>
<td>enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasyál</td>
<td>stroll, visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patáy</td>
<td>kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pili</td>
<td>choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pífo</td>
<td>whistle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prito</td>
<td>fry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puniá</td>
<td>go, come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putól</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabi</td>
<td>tell, say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sagót</td>
<td>answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saká</td>
<td>plow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sakáy</td>
<td>ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salíta</td>
<td>speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sará</td>
<td>close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sayáw</td>
<td>dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sigáng</td>
<td>cook in sour stew past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sipiliyo</td>
<td>brush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sipisip</td>
<td>sip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suka</td>
<td>vomit, throw up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sukat</td>
<td>measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulát</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunod</td>
<td>follow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabí</td>
<td>move aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tadlad</td>
<td>chop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bag</td>
<td>cut with a bolo or knife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tag</td>
<td>keep, hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taho</td>
<td>sew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talq</td>
<td>tie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamu</td>
<td>hit by a bullet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tangap</td>
<td>receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanin</td>
<td>plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanong</td>
<td>ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tapos</td>
<td>finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasap</td>
<td>sharpen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tawa</td>
<td>laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tawad</td>
<td>ask for a discount, bargain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tawag</td>
<td>call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tayo</td>
<td>stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tikman</td>
<td>taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tindah</td>
<td>sell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trabaho</td>
<td>work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tulog</td>
<td>sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tulong</td>
<td>help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuloy</td>
<td>continue; enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumpok</td>
<td>make a heap or pile, pile up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tunaw</td>
<td>melt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tutu</td>
<td>learn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ubo</td>
<td>cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uhaw</td>
<td>be thirsty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uwi</td>
<td>go home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usap</td>
<td>talk, speak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

This workbook has been designed to enable the Peace Corps Trainee to reinforce modules he takes up in formal language sessions in written form. This is in response to the varying learning styles that learners prefer. This will cater especially to the needs of the independent learner which is characteristic of most adult language learners.

Modules covered are on Community Entry Language Preparation (CELP) topics such as Socializing, Language to Manage Conversation, Eating, Shopping, Traveling, and Health. Included in each module is a variety of exercises in the areas of vocabulary, gambits, and grammar. Supplementary worksheets on different grammatical points are included to give the learner a choice to work on an area he feels he needs to study further. Answers to most exercises are provided for the learner to check his own. Activities calling for varies responses will have to be checked by the language instructor.

Some modules include vocabulary not necessarily taken up in language sessions. This was done since training is so short a time for us to teach everything needed at the site. It is, therefore, suggested that you avail yourself of resources around you, such as other native speakers at the training site, host families, and printed language materials in getting meaning of words you may not be familiar with. Take up unclear points with your instructor, too.

Lastly, this workbook is based on the theory that students learn to speak the language by listening, speaking, reading and writing, in that order.

Paz B. Meman
Chief Language Coordinator
Peace Corps/Philippines
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

My special thanks to Dr. Arthur G. Crisfield, Training Officer for his encouragement and suggestions; to Ma. Teresita M. Palo, Language Specialist, for reference materials and useful feedback; to Language Coordinators Yda Liongson and Betchie Jabson, and Assistant Language Coordinators Jun Terrenal and Tony Ordiz for their invaluable support and most especially to the Language Instructors of Groups 238 and 239 for trying out the worksheets in their language classes.
I. Socializing

A. Write the Target Language equivalent of the following words and mark syllable stress as needed:

1. Where
2. Who
3. What
4. From where
5. How many
6. Good/Fine
7. Will go
8. Work/Job
9. Age
10. Thank you
B. Give the correct Tagalog equivalent of the following question words by putting a check mark on the square next to the word:

1. What
   - [ ] sino
   - [ ] ano
   - [ ] paano

2. How many (used to ask for quantity)
   - [ ] kailan
   - [ ] alin
   - [ ] ilan

3. Why
   - [ ] bakit
   - [ ] nasaan
   - [ ] magkano

4. Who
   - [ ] gaano
   - [ ] sino
   - [ ] paano

5. Where (used to ask for both location and direction)
   - [ ] nasaan
   - [ ] gaano
   - [ ] saan
C. Put a check mark on the square of the correct Tagalog equivalent of the following questions words:

1. What
   [ ] sino
   [ ] ano
   [ ] paano

2. How many (used to ask for quantity)
   [ ] kailan
   [ ] alin
   [ ] ilan

3. Why
   [ ] bakit
   [ ] nasaan
   [ ] magkano

4. Who
   [ ] gaano
   [ ] sino
   [ ] paano

5. Where (used to ask for both location and direction)
   [ ] nasaan
   [ ] gaano
   [ ] saan
6. When
   [ ] sino
   [ ] kailan
   [ ] ilan

7. How much (used to ask for cost or price of item)
   [ ] gaano
   [ ] magkano
   [ ] paano

8. Which
   [ ] kailan
   [ ] kanino
   [ ] alin

9. How much (used to ask for measurement)
   [ ] gaano
   [ ] magkano
   [ ] paano

10. Where (used to ask for location of a person or thing)
    [ ] saan
    [ ] nasaan
    [ ] ilan
11. How (used to ask for both manner of doing something and direction)
   [ ] gaano
   [ ] paano
   [ ] magkano

12. Whose
   [ ] kailan
   [ ] kanino
   [ ] alin

175
D. Supply the missing letter(s) to complete each word.

1. Pa ___iya
2. ___dad
3. S___an
4. Kapa ___id
5. T___abah___
6. K___m___sta k___
7. ma___uti
8. Pahin___a ka ___u___a
9. biyah___
10. Saa___ ka nakati___a
E.1 Underline the correct answer.

1. (Iláng, Anong) taon ka na?
2. (Saan, Sino) ka pupunta?
3. (Nagtira, Nakatira) ako sa Texas.
4. (Kailan, Saan) ka nakatira?
5. (Rihisitarín, Naghisíra) ko ang aking kaibigan.

E.2 Underline the correct pronoun

e.g. Kumusta (ka, mo)?

1. Saan (ka, ko) galing?
2. (Ako, Sila) si Maria.
3. Anong pangalan (mo, ka)?
4. Anong trabaho (ka, mo)?
5. Maligaya (kami, atin) dito.
F. Underline the correct pronoun based on the clue written before each sentence.

You 1. Filipino (a. ako b. ka c. siya)?


You 3. Taga-saan (a. ka b. siya c. ako).


She 5. (a. Siya b. Ako c. Ikaw) si Maria.


I 7. Aalis na (a. siya b. ikaw c. ako).

He 8. PCV (a. ako b. siya c. ikaw).


She 10. Beinte singko anyos na (a. ako b. siya c. ikaw).
G. Add an affix to the following words to form occupational words

Use them in a sentence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>bukid (farm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>sulat (write)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>linis (clean)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>isda (fish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>karne (meat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>laba (wash)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>awit (song)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>punas (wipe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>kwento (story)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>tinda (merchandise)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
H. Using the word enclosed in parenthesis as a clue, complete the following the gambits:

1. Magandang _____________. (morning)
2. __________________ hapon. (good)
3. ________________ka nanggaling? (where)
4. ________________ sa palengke. (there/at)
5. Sige, _________________. (goodbye)
6. Ano ang _____________ mo? (name)
7. Ilang ________________ ka na? (age)
8. ________________ka? (from where)
9. May ________________ ka na? (spouse/married)
10. Ano ang _____________ mo? (work)
I.1 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate word or words to complete the introduction gambits.

1. Ako si ____________________.
2. Taga- ______________________ ako.
3. ______________________ anyos na ako.
4. ______________________ ako.
5. Magtatrabaho ako sa ____________________.

I.2 Answer the following questions.

1. Ano ang pangalan mo? ______________________
2. May asawa ka na ba? ______________________
3. Sino ang mga magulang? ______________________
4. Ilan kayong magkakapatid? ______________________
5. Saan ka nakatira dito? ______________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
J. Form gambits on SOCIALIZING by rearranging the words.

1. pupunta ka saan
2. umaga magandang naman
3. ka kumusta
4. galing saan ka
5. lang diyan
6. trabaho ang ano mo
7. sa ako Bohol PCV
8. ko edad beynte singko ang
9. mo pangalan anong
10. pa wala akong asawa
11. ako na mauna
12. ka saan nakatira
13. Tagalog ng ka marunong ba
14. doon ang ano gagawin mo
15. kailan dito sa Pilipinas ka dumating
K. Underline the correct answer. The English word is given as a clue.

1. Magandang _________________. (hapon, gab, umaga)
   (evening)
2. Kumusta po ________________? (ka, sila, kayo)
   (you, plural)
3. Saan ka ___________ (galing, kumain, pupunta)
   (will go)
4. Saan ka ___________ (galing, kumain, pupunta)
   (have been)
5. Magandang umaga ___________. (lang, naman, po)
   (too, also)
6. Saan ___________ pupunta? (kami, ko, ka)
   (you, singular)
7. _______________ lang. (Dito, Diyan, Doon)
   (here)
8. Magandang ___________ naman. (hapon, gab, umaga)
   (afternoon)
9. Kumusta ang ____________? (bahay, buhay, bagay)
   (life)
10. Magandang umaga po ___________. (Ginoong Santos, Ginang Santos,
    (Mr. Santos) Binibining Santos)
1. Simple substitution: Form gambits using the words in parenthesis as clues.

Example: Magandang (morning) (barangay official)
Magandang umaga po, kapitan.

1. Magandang (noon) (Governor)
   (afternoon) (manager)
   (evening) (priest)
   (morning) (physician)
   (afternoon) (female teacher)
   (1:30 p.m.) (your boss)

2. Kumusta (you)?
   (casual acquaintance)
   (older person/male)
   (older person/female)
   (farmer)

3. Magandang (morning) to (you) also.
   (noon) (best friend)
   (afternoon) (older person female)

Note: Ask your instructor to check your work
M. Answer the following questions:

1. Ano'ng pangalan mo?

2. Taga-saan ka?

3. Ilang taon ka na?

4. Ano'ng trabaho mo dito sa Pilipinas?

5. Saan ang site assignment mo?

6. May asawa ka na ba?

7. Taga-saan ka sa Amerika?

8. Anong trabaho ng tatay mo? nanay mo? kapatid mo?

9. Saan ang trabaho ng kapatid mo? nanay mo? tatay mo?

Note: Please ask you instructor to check your work.
N. Write appropriate responses to the gambits.

1. Saan ka galing? ____________________________
2. Magandang hapon. ____________________________
3. Kumusta ka? ____________________________
4. Salamat. ____________________________
5. Saan ka pupunta? ____________________________
6. Magandang umaga. ____________________________
7. Sige, babay. ____________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your response.
0. In each item, try to figure out which among the three statements is the correct response to the question or vice versa. Circle the letter of your answer.

1. Taga-saan ka?
   a. Ako si Jane.
   b. Taga-California ako.
   c. 22 anyos na ako.

2. Anong pangalan mo?
   a. Wala pa.
   b. Guro ako.
   c. Ako si Fe.

3. Ilang taon ka na?
   a. Ako si Mary.
   b. Taga-Chicago ako.
   c. 19 anyos ako.

4. Anong trabaho mo?
   a. Dalaga pa ako.
   b. Magsasaka ako.
   c. Lima ang kapatid ko.

5. May asawa ka na?
   a. 15 anyos na ako.
   b. Wala pa.
   c. Dito lang.
6. 25 anyos na ako.
   a. Anong pangalan mo?
   b. Taga-saan ka?
   c. Ilang taon ka na?

7. Wala pa.
   a. Ilan ang kapatid mo?
   b. May asawa ka na?
   c. Anong trabaho mo?

8. Ako si Tony
   a. Anong trabaho mo?
   b. Anong pangalan mo?
   c. Anong gagawin mo dito?

   a. Anong gagawin mo dito?
   b. Anong pangalan mo?
   c. Anong trabaho mo?

10. Apat
    a. Ilan ang mga kapatid mo?
    b. Anong Trabaho mo?
    c. May asawa ka na?
P. Study the illustration below and then answer the questions.

1. Taga-saan si Marta?
2. Taga-saan si Ben?
3. Saan ang Baguio?
4. Sino ang taga-Baguio?
5. Saan ang Albay?
6. Sino ang taga-Iloilo?
7. Taga-saan si Inday?
8. Taga-Ilocos ba si Lito?
9. Saan ang Zamboanga?
10. Taga-saan si Nonoy?
11. Nasa Visayas ba ang Nueva Ecija?
12. Nasa Luzon ba ang Dumaguete?
13. Taga-saan si Tara?
14. Taga-Bicol ba si Nora?
15. Sino ang taga-Nueva Ecija?
Q. Read the paragraph and then answer the questions below:


1. Sino ang PCV? ___________________________
2. Ano ang programa niya? ___________________________
3. Ano ang Host Country Agency niya? ___________________________
4. Anong trabaho niya sa Department of Agriculture? ___________________________
5. Saan siya nakatira? ___________________________
6. Sino ang supervisör niya? ___________________________
7. Sino ang co-worker niya? ___________________________
8. Ilang taon siya dito sa Pilipinas? ___________________________
9. Sa DECS ba siya nagtatrabajo? ___________________________
10. Si Carlos Salazar ba ang supervisör niya? ___________________________
R.1 Change *si John* to *ako* in the first sentence and change the remainder of the story accordingly:

Peace Corps Volunteer sa Agricultural Production *si John*. Nagtatrabaho _________ sa Department of Agriculture. Tumutulong _________ sa mga programa ng gobyerno gaya ng SALT project. Si Mr. Fidel Reyes ang supervisor _________ at si Carlos Salazar ang co-worker _______. Dalawang taon _________ dito sa Pilipinas.

R.2 Change all the underlined words in the paragraph so that they will apply to you. Write your paragraph below.

Let your instructor to check your work.
S. Translate the paragraph into Tagalog. Use the space below for your translation:

I'm Peter Scott. I'm 22 years old. I'm from the United States and I live in California. I'm married, with two kids. Presently, I work as a classroom teacher in Banaue School. I have three brothers and one sister. My mother is Mary and my father is Paul. They are living in California.

Let your instructor check your work.
T. Fill in the blanks with the correct marker or linker.

Peace Corps Volunteer: Maganda _________ umaga po.
Barangay Kapitan: Maganda _______ umaga naman. Tuloy po kayo.
PCV: Ako po _________ Ted, isa ____________ Volunteer
BK: Maupo kayo. Ano __________ atin?
BK: Ano naman _______________ trabaho mo dito?
PCV: Teacher Trainer ako ____________ Central School.
BK: Ilan ____________ taon ka na?
PCV: Beynte kuwatro po.
BK: May asawa ka na ba?
PCV: Wala pa po.
BK: Marami __________ magaganda __________ babae rito.
: Baka gusto mo __________ magasawa dito.
PCV: May girlfriend po ako sa Amerika.
BK: A, sige magkape muna tayo.
PCV: Salamat po.

Note: Let your instructor check your work.

193
U. Make a paragraph in the Target Language using the given competencies. Use the space below for your answer.

1. To describe one's work in terms of employer/affiliation.

2. To state more information about one's work.

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
V. Construct sentences using the following words:

1. panahon 9. kanan
2. tumanggap 10. kaliwa
3. masaya 11. kumain
4. araw-araw 12. pupunta
5. isda 13. marami
6. kusina 14. ani
7. banyo 15. tanim
8. likod

Use this space for your answer.
W. Underline the Tagalog equivalent of the given English word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tagalog Words</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(pangalan, panahon, pupunta)</td>
<td>1. weather, any period of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(buhay, bahay, bago)</td>
<td>2. life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mabuti, masaya, minsan)</td>
<td>3. fine, good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mabuti, masaya, minsan)</td>
<td>4. sometimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(kubeta, kwarto, kusina)</td>
<td>5. room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(mabuti, marami, magpaglinga)</td>
<td>6. to rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(bago, bahay, banyo)</td>
<td>7. before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(hindi, namin, huli)</td>
<td>8. no, not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ko, wala, kahit)</td>
<td>9. none, nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pupunta, panahon, pangalan)</td>
<td>10. name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
X. Supply the missing word. The given English word is the clue.

1. Kumusta po naman ang _______ dito sa barangay?
   (life)
2. Mabuti po at _______ kayo ng Amerikano.
   (received)
3. Kumusta po naman ang mga _______ dito?
   (plants/crops)
   (harvest)
5. _______ marami kaming huling isda.
   (Everyday)
6. _______ ka muna.
   (rest)
7. _______ ang banyo?
   (where)
8. _______ mo bang magpahinga?
   (like)
   (will go)
10. Nasaan ang _______ ninyo dito?
    (kitchen)
Write a paragraph of 10 sentences describing your family in the United States. Include the following information.

1. Number of members
2. Names
3. Ages
4. Work
5. Other information
Z.1 Give the correct response to the following questions:

1. Kumusta ang hiyahe mo?
2. Ilang oras ang biyahe mula sa Amerika hanggang Pilipinas?
3. Sino ang titzer mo sa Tagalog?
4. Saan ka nakatira dito? (barangay)
5. Kailan ka dumating dito sa Pilipinas?
6. Ano’ng kurso ang natapos mo?
7. Ano’ng panahon ngayon sa Amerika?
8. Ano’ng pangalan ng pamilyang tinitirhan mo?
9. Marunong ka bang mag-Tagalog?
10. Gaano ka katagal na dito?
Z.2 Write the Tagalog equivalent of the following English words. The first letter of the answer is given in parenthesis.

1. Trip, travel (b) ________________
2. live, stay (n) ________________
3. time (o) ________________
4. from (m) ________________
5. arrived (d) ________________
6. when (question word) (k) ________________
7. to speak (m) ________________
8. family (p) ________________
9. cold (m) ________________
10. studied (n) ________________
11. month (b) ________________
12. day (a) ________________
13. week (l) ________________
14. know (a) ________________
15. but (p) ________________
Z.3 Match the competencies with the gambits. Write the letters only.

1. To express one's intention to leave
   a. Sige, maiwan ko muna kayo.

2. To ask about one's purpose for leaving
   b. Anong gagawin mo sa bayan?

3. To excuse oneself
   c. Ako si Grace.

4. To state one's age
   d. May "joke" ako.

5. To state where one is going
   e. May asawa ka na ba?

6. To ask someone's name
   f. 19 anyos na ako.

7. To ask where one is going
   g. Magpahinga ka muna.

8. To greet
   h. Aalis muna ako.

9. To state one's purpose for leaving
   i. Anong trabaho mo?

10. To introduce oneself
    j. Nagtatrabaho ako sa Department of Agriculture.

11. To ask about one's marital status
    k. Sa bayan.

12. To tell a joke
    l. Mag-ingat ka.

13. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation
    m. Bibisitahin ko ang Barangay Captain.

14. To encourage someone to get some rest
    n. Saan ka pupunta?

15. To ask one's occupation
    o. Anong pangalan mo?

    p. Magandang umaga (po).
Z.4 Make your own gambits based on the following competencies:

1. To ask about PCV's project
2. To state name of project and/or plans
3. To ask how project will address needs of the community
4. To state how project will address needs of the community
5. To ask PCV's role in the project
6. To state PCV's role in the project
7. To excuse oneself
8. To ask about one's marital status
9. To tell a joke
10. To ask someone's name
11. To encourage someone to get some rest
12. To ask one's occupation
13. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation
14. To state one's purpose for leaving
15. To express one's intention to leave
Z.5 Use a linker to signify a modification sequence between the adjective and the noun.

e.g. malinis (clean) + tubig (water) = malinis na tubig

1. maganda (pretty) + babae (woman)
2. mainit (hot) + tubig (water)
3. malili (small) + kuwarto (room)
4. malaki (big) + bahay (house)
5. matangkad (tall) + lalaki (man)
6. malapit (near) + tindahan (store)
7. pandak (short) + bata (child)
8. mahaba (long) + kuwento (story)
9. marami (plenty) + trabaho (work)
10. maputi (fair) + babae (woman)
II. MANAGING A CONVERSATION/MANAGING LEARNING

A. What would you say?

1. You want someone to repeat what someone has said.

2. You want a person to say the target language equivalent of an English word or expression.

3. You want someone to slow down in his speech.

4. You want a person to know that you did not understand what he said.

5. You want to say that you understood what another person said.

6. You want to ask someone for the definition/explanation of a word.

7. You want to ask a person for correction.

8. You want a person to know that you are confused over something.

9. You want a person to read something for you.

10. You want to say that you are not aware of a certain information or situation.
B. Translate the following expressions into your Target Language. Base your answers on the jumbled letters on the right.

1. "Please repeat." KILITUPA

2. "What is it again?" NAQ LITU NOY

3. "Wait a minute." GLAN DASANL

4. "What did you say?" NA'ONG IBISNA OM

5. "Slow down please." HANDA-HANDA GLAN

6. "Wait first". DASANLI NAMU

7. "I understand." HANTINDINAIN KO

8. "I don't know." DINIH OK LAAM

9. "I know." MAAL OK

10. "I'm confused". LITOLINA KOA

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
C.1 In each number, underline the correct word and then rewrite the whole sentence using the right word.

1. Hindi kita (naiintindihan, naintindihan).
2. (Nalilito, Nalito) ako.
3. (Naiintindihan, Maiintindihan) na kita.
4. Hindi ako marunong (magtagalog, motagalog)
5. Anong (sinabi, nagsabi) mo?

C.2 Negate the following sentences by using the word Hindi:

e.g. Marunong ako ang magtagalog.

Answer: Hindi ako marunong magtagalog.

1. Nakakaintindi ako ng Tagalog.
2. Nakapagsasalita kami ng Tagalog.
3. Tama siya.
5. Sasagutan ko ang inyong tanong.
D. Answer with Oo/Hindi.

1. Nakakaintindi ka ba ng Tagalog?
2. Marunong ka bang magsalita ng Tagalog?
3. Gusto mo bang ulitin ko?
4. Maliwanag ba ang aking sinasabi?
5. Naintindihan mo ba ako?

E. Write the English equivalent:

1. Sandali lang.
2. Dahan-dahan.
5. Nakakaintindi ako ng kaunti.
F. Add a prefix to the verb to show politeness. Then use it in an imperative sentence adding the noun to it.

e.g. luto (cook) + pansit (noodles)
      Pakiluto ang pansit.

1. bigay (give) + libro (book)

2. linis (clean) + kuwarto (room)

3. basa (read) + diyaryo (newspaper)

4. Kuha (get) + tubig (water)

5. sulat (write) + pangalan (name)

6. dala (take/bring) + pagkain (food)

7. buhat (carry) + mesa (table)
G. Give the correct gambits of the following competencies. Use the space below for your answer.

1. To state level of ability to speak Target Language.
2. To state level of ability to understand Target Language.
3. To ask someone to repeat.
4. To ask someone to pause/stop speaking for a moment.
5. To ask for meaning (definition/explanation).
6. To state meaning (definition/explanation)
7. To ask how to say something in Target Language.
8. To state how to say something in Target Language.
9. To ask for appropriateness of certain expressions in given situations.
10. To state lack of understanding.
11. To state confusion.
12. To confirm understanding.

Note: Let your instructor check your work
III. EATING

A. Identify the fruit or vegetable:

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8.
B. Draw the following fruits/vegetables:

1. pinya
2. talong
3. karots
4. saging
5. mangga

C. Match Column A with Column B. Write the letter only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. fried banana</td>
<td>a. isda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. boiled</td>
<td>b. sarsiyado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. raw</td>
<td>c. buto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. with sauce</td>
<td>d. nilaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ingredients</td>
<td>e. manok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. bones</td>
<td>f. pritong saging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. fat</td>
<td>g. hilaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. meat</td>
<td>h. sahog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. chicken</td>
<td>i. taba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. fish</td>
<td>j. laman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. Write the color of the following fruits/vegetables in Target Language.

1. mangga
2. pinya
3. kamatis
4. bayabas
5. kangkong
6. saging
7. kalabasa
8. melon
9. atis
10. malunggay

E. Write the taste of the following food:

Example: mansanas - matamis

1. tuy0
2. mangang hilaw
3. siling labuyo
4. adobo
5. pagkaing waiang asin
6. asukal
7. labanos
8. saging na hilaw
9. ampalaya
10. suka
F. GUESS!

1. Mallit * parang lemon * may buto * prutas

2. Medyo mahaba * pwedeng dilaw * berde o orens * prutas

3. May isang malaking buto * medyo mahaba * binabalatan

4. Gulay * pwedeng pang-omelet * medyo mahaba * binabalatan

5. Mapait * gulay * ayaw na maraming Amerikano
G. Write the gambits of the following competencies:

1. To ask name of food
2. To ask taste of food
3. To offer food
4. To respond to offer of food
5. To ask how food is eaten
6. To ask how food is prepared

Note: Ask your instructor to check your work.
H. Form questions on asking for preferences using the given clues:

e.g. coffee or tea (drink)
   Among gusto mong inumin, kape o tsa?

1. pinakbet or laing (cook)

2. fish or chicken (buy)

3. pansit or fruit salad (prepare)

4. vegetable or meat (eat)

5. boor or gin (drink)

6. mango or pineapple (fruit)

7. squash or eggplant (vegetable)

8. pork or beef (meat)

9. salty or just right (taste)

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
1. It's mealtime. Read the dialogue between John and his Host mother.

HOST MOTHER

John, kain na tayo.
Halika na. Lalamig ang pagkain.
Dinuguan iyan. Tikman mo. Masarap.
Dugo kasi ng baboy yan.
May bituka at ibang lamang-loob.

JOHN

Sandali lang po.
Tatapusin ko lang itong ginagawa ko.
Andiyan na po.
Ano po ito.
Bakit po kulay itim??
Ano pa po?
Sige po. Titikman ko.

Answer the questions:

1. Si Peter ba ang tumawag kay John? __________________________
2. Pumunta ba si John agad o hindi? __________________________
3. May ginagawa ba si John? __________________________
4. May isda ba ang dinuguan? __________________________
5. Dinuguan o pakbet ang nasa mesa? __________________________
6. Ang nanay o anak ang tumawag kay John? __________________________
7. Ano ang kulay ng pagkain? __________________________
8. Ano ang pangalan ng pagkain? __________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
J. Read the poem then answer the questions that follow.

**MGA GULAY**

Ako'y may munting gulayan,
Sa likod ng aming bahay,
May kamote, okra't petsay,
Mustasa at malunggay.

Luntiang gulay ay tandaan,
Nagpapahaba ng ating buhay,
Dilaw na gulay ay kailangan,
Upang ang mata'y luminaw.

-A.A. Ibita

1. Saan ang gulayan?
2. Anu-ano ang mga gulay?
3. Bakit mahalaga ang luntiang gulay?
4. Para saan ang dilaw ng gulay?
5. Ano ang paborito mong gulay sa Pilipinas?
K. Write TAMA (correct) if the statement is true. If false, correct the statement. Write your answer before the number. The underlined word will serve as your clue.

1. Mapait ang asukal.
2. Matamis ang manggang hinog.
5. Maalat ang berdeng mangga.
7. Maanghang ang sili.
10. Maalat ang kanin.
L. Describe the taste of the following:

1. hinog na mangga
2. asin
3. sili
4. hilaw na mangga
5. hinog na saging
6. tubig
7. asukal
8. ampalaya
9. hilaw na saging
10. kalamansi
M. Underline the word that does not belong to the group.

1. (matamis, maasim, maalat, nilaga)
2. (mangga, tinapay, pinya, saging)
3. (sibuyas, bawang, asin, kamatia)
4. (ginisa, malutong, piniprito, nilaga)
5. (itlog, asukal, asin, paminta)
6. (repolyo, manok, baka, baboy)
7. (patis, toyo, talong, suka)
8. (kape, beer, gatas, tsa)
9. (adobo, pinakbet, paksiw, balut)
10. (tilapia, galunggong, bangus, hipon)
11. (alimasag, pusit, sitaw, tahong)
12. (patatas, bayabas, chico, lansones)
13. (kalabasa, kangkong, petsay, talbos ng kamote)
14. (kendi, asukal, pulot, tubig)
15. (mantika, paminta, asin, pansit)
N. Transform the statements into questions:

   e.g. Masarap ang pinya or Masarap ba ang pinya?
        Masarap ang pinya, di ba?

1. Maasim ang mangga.
2. Kumakain ang bata.
3. Bumili siya ng papaya.
5. Gusto ko ng ampalaya.
8. Tinikman niya ang balut.
10. Maalat ang pancit.

221
0. Choose from among the given words below, the description on how food may be prepared. You can write more than one answer for each number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choices</th>
<th>Ginigisa</th>
<th>Inihaw</th>
<th>Piniprito</th>
<th>Nilalaga</th>
<th>(being sautéed)</th>
<th>(being broiled)</th>
<th>(being fried)</th>
<th>(being boiled)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. fish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. cabbage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. egg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. french fries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. pork</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. hipon/sugpo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. eggplant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. potatoes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. chicken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. pasta (noodles)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IV. SHOPPING

A. Match the words in Column I with those of Column II. Write the letters that correspond to your answer on the space before the English word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. soap</td>
<td>a. isda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. milk/creme</td>
<td>b. kape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. eggs</td>
<td>c. gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. bread</td>
<td>d. manok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. coffee</td>
<td>e. tinapay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. cooking oil</td>
<td>f. tubig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. fish</td>
<td>g. sabon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. chicken</td>
<td>h. gulay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. vegetables</td>
<td>i. itlog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. kerosene</td>
<td>j. gatas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. slippers</td>
<td>k. mantika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. pants</td>
<td>l. sigarilyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. cigarettes</td>
<td>m. prutas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. fruits</td>
<td>n. kameng baka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. beef</td>
<td>o. pantalon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p. t sinelas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.1 Write the Tagalog equivalent of the following numbers:

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>10 =</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>6 =</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>3 =</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>9 =</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>5 =</td>
<td></td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>1 =</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>8 =</td>
<td></td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>4 =</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>7 =</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>2 =</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.2 Write the Spanish Equivalent of the following numbers:

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>12 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>15 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>20 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>17 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>13 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>19 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>16 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>14 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>18 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>11 =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Write the Spanish equivalent of the following in words:

1. P 2.00 pesos
2. P 8.00 pesos
3. P 4.00 pesos
4. P 10.00 pesos
5. P 3.00 pesos
6. P 12.00 pesos
7. P 18.00 pesos
8. P 7.00 pesos
9. P 20.00 pesos
10. P 15.00 pesos
D. Rearrange the letters to form words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBERS</th>
<th>COLORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ttlao</td>
<td>1. tpuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ailim</td>
<td>2. iimt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sia</td>
<td>3. cbree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ptaa</td>
<td>4. pkea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. tpio</td>
<td>5. auuls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. uamps</td>
<td>6. ualp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. lwao</td>
<td>7. dwlai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. wdlaaa</td>
<td>8. auaiymggn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. ysmai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. nmai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. puldwaaam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. tpaanup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. mainanpu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. malimpu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. luattupm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E. Write the following figures in Spanish:

1. P 1.50 = ........................................
2. P 0.50 = ........................................
3. P 1.00 = ........................................
4. P 20.00 = ......................................
5. P 45.00 = ......................................
6. P 15.00 = ......................................
7. P 12.00 = ......................................
8. P 15.00 = ......................................
9. P 0.10 = ........................................
10. P 18.00 = .....................................
F. Answer the following questions. Choose your answer from the Target Language numbers written below:

1. Ilan ang kapatid mong lalaki?

2. Ilan ang kapatid mong babaé?

3. Ilan ang kaibigan mong babaé?

4. Ilan ang kaibigan mong lalaki?

5. Ilan ang t-shirt mo?

6. Ilan ang ballpen mo?

7. Ilan ang sapatos mo?
8. Ilang ang pantalon mo?

9. Ilang ang lapis mo?

10. Ilang ang anak mo?

NUMBERS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tatio</th>
<th>apat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dalawa</td>
<td>pito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anim</td>
<td>siyam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lima</td>
<td>sampu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isa</td>
<td>walo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wala</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G. Rearrange the following gambits to form a dialogue:

1. P 10.00 lang.
2. Magkano ito?
3. Wala ng tawad?
4. Mahal naman?
5. P 7.00 na lang, puwede?
7. Fixed price na yan.

1. ____________________________
2. ____________________________
3. ____________________________
4. ____________________________
5. ____________________________
6. ____________________________
7. ____________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
H. Make your own gambits based on the following competencies:

1. To ask price
2. To state price
3. To complain about the price
4. To negotiate a bargain
5. To insist on original price
6. To agree to a price
7. To disagree with price (and not make purchase)
8. To ask for change (if purchase is made)
9. To identify incorrect change and ask for correct amount.
10. To give a receipt

Use this space for your answers.
I. Write as many names of objects as you can think of in the TL that come in the following colors:

1. pula = 
2. asul = 
3. itim = 
4. puti = 
5. rosas = 
6. berde = 
7. dilaw = 
8. orens = 
9. abo = 
10. kape/kaki =
J. How would you say the following gambits in Tagalog?

1. You want to ask the price of an item.

2. You agreed to the price of an item.

3. You want to complain about the price of an item.

4. You want to ask if haggling is possible.

5. You want to say that you received an incorrect change.

6. You want to ask for your change.

7. You want to give the payment.

8. You want to ask for a receipt.

9. You disagree with the price and decided not to make a purchase.

10. You want to insist on the bargained price.
K. Complete the dialogue:

A. ___________________ itong gulay?

B. P 5.00 ang isa.
A. Puwedeng ___________________?
B. Oo puwede. Magkano ang gusto mo?
A. P 4.00 na ___________________.
B. Hindi puwede. Lugi ako.

A. P 4.50 ___________. Sige na.
B. O, sige.
A. Eto ang ___________________.
B. Salamat.
L. Read the story.


L.1 Complete the table using Target Language words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Ilang piraso?</th>
<th>Magkano ang isa?</th>
<th>Magkano ang lahat?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. itlog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. papaya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kape</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. tinapay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. sabon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Please let your instructor check your work.
L.2 Answer the following questions:

a. Limang itlog ba ang binili niya?

b. Kaya ba niya ang mangga?

c. Sabong panlaba ba ang binili niya?

d. Sa palengke ba pumunta si Mary?

e. Bumili ba siya ng pinya?

f. Saan pumunta si Mary?

g. Anu-ano ang binili niya?

h. Ano ang mahal?

i. Ano ang mura?

j. Magkano ang lahat?
M.1 A poem to read.

(Let your instructor check on your pronunciation.)

MANGGA! MANGGA!

MAMIMILI : Magkano po ale, tinda ninyong mangga?

MAGTITINDA : Tatlo po ang piso, heto' t kay ganda.

MAMIMILI : Naku, mahal naman, lima na po sana. Nakita na ninyo't mahirap ang pera.


MAMIMILI : Ang hirap sa inyo, suki kung tawagin. Ngunit ang halaga sa suki' y mahal din.

MAGTITINDA : Paano po naman ang aking gagawin? Puhunan sa mangga'y kailangan sambutin.

MAMIMILI : Hale, hale na nga, ako' y inyong bigyan Ng isang dosenang pawang mainam;
Di po maaaring ito' y kaligtaan
Pagkat ito' y bilin ng anak kong mahal

- Salud R. Enriquez
Questions to answer:

1. Magkano ang mangga?

2. Magkano ang tawad ng mamimili?

3. Ibinigay ba ng magtitinda?

4. Bakit?

5. Sino ang suki?

6. Magkano ang bigay ng magtitinda?

7. Ilan ang binili?

8. Sino ang may bilin ng mangga?

9. Mahal bang mamimili ang kanyang anak?

10. Dalawang dosena ba ang binili?
0. Name something that can be bought in:

1. bote

2. tumpok

3. kilo

4. baso

5. dosena

6. kaban/sako

7. supot

8. lata

9. litro

10. kaha

Note: Please let your instructor check your work.
P. Answer the question negatively with WALA o HINDI:

1. May tsinelas ba kayo? __________________________
2. Kumain ka na ba? __________________________
3. Bumili ba si John ng kape? __________________________
4. Mahal ba ang mangga? __________________________
5. May tinapay ba sa tindahan? __________________________
6. Umiinom ka ba ng gatas? __________________________
7. May beer ba sila? __________________________
8. May mantika ba kayo? __________________________
9. Babae ba siya? __________________________
10. Maganda ba ang "site" mo? __________________________
Q. Give the BEST SOURCE of the following items:

Example: Saan makakabili ng isda?  
Answer: Sa palengke.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Saan makakabili ng mantika?</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Saan makakabili ng tinapay?</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Saan makakabili ng damit?</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Saan makakabili ng gamot?</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Saan makakabili ng bigas?</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.
R. Form verbs by adding the affix um to the following rootwords:

Example:  
Verb = bili + um  
= bumili (to buy)

1. alis  
2. punta  
3. pili  
4. pasok  
5. tingin  
6. tawad  
7. lakad  
8. hiram  
9. kain  
10. sakay

R.2 Using the verbs above, write a short paragraph based on any of your shopping experiences.
Given the fragmented words in English along with their Target Language equivalent, construct sentences and write their English translation:

Example: Where = Saan
to buy = makabili
mango = mangga

Answer: Saan ako makabili ng mangga?

1. this = ito
   how much = magkano

2. you = mo
   want = gusto
   how many = ilan

3. what = anong
   color = kulay

4. gee = naku
   how expensive = napakamahal

5. is there no = wala na
   Q.W. = bang
   discount = tawad

243
V. A. TRAVELLING

Write the name of the transportation using the drawing as clues:

1. (Across)
2. (Down)
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
B. Complete the different names of transportation by supplying the missing letters.

1. T____ _____ N
2. B____ N_______ K________
3. _____ U _______
4. ______ R _______ PL _______ N _______
5. D____ ______P
6. T____ A________
7. B____ RK _______
8. B______ S _______ K ______ E _______ A
9. K _______ L ______ S _______
10. T _____ _____ Y _____ I _____ E _____
C.1 Give the best type of transportation to take in going to the given places. Write your answer in Target Language.

1. Manila to Banaue

2. House to Market

3. Dumaguete to Manila

4. Banaue to Mayoyao

5. Pension House to Peace Corps Office

C.2 Select and underline the best answer (association):

1. Mangingisda (ero plano, bangka, barko)

2. Magsasaka (kariton, bus, bisikleta)

3. Piloto (barko, kar turbulence, ero plano)

4. Kutsero (bisikleta, bus, karetela)

5. Manila to Banaue (bus, bapor, bisikleta)

6. Volunteer (kotse, motorsiklo, bisikleta)

7. President (kariton, traysikel, kotse)

8. estudyante (papurtang paaralan) (barko, traysikel, ero plano)
D. Underline the words unrelated to the lesson on TRAVELLING.

1. magtanong, sumulat, magbayad
2. magtanim, umakyat, bumaba
3. dumaan, tumakbo, maagala
4. magbayad, sumingil, magturo
5. palayok, traysikel, bisikleta
6. singil, prutas, plete
7. umupo, tumayo, lumangoy
8. magbasketball, umalis, maghintay
9. umiyak, malapit, malayo
10. likod, tugatog, unahan
E. List ten (10) Target Language words related to the lesson on TRANSPORTATION. Use each word in a sentence. (Ask your LI to check your sentences).

  e.g. WORDS            SENTENCES
    1. sumakay        Sumakay ako sa bus.
    2. biyahe         Ilang oras ang biyahe?

 WORDS
  1.
  2.
  3.
  4.
  5.
  6.
  7.
  8.
  9.
 10.

 SENTENCES
  1.
  2.
  3.
  4.
  5.
  6.
  7.
  8.
  9.
 10.
F. Place stress marks on the words:
1. dito bababa
2. pamasaha sa traysikel
3. papuntang palengke
4. doon dadaan
5. gaano kalayo

G. Answer the following questions with OO or HINDI.
1. Nagtraysikel ka ba mula sa Manila hanggang PRRM?

2. Nag-ero plano ka ba mula Amerika hanggang Manila?

3. Nag-tren ka ba mula Gapan hanggang PRRM?

4. Nag-bus ka ba mula Manila hanggang PRRM?

5. Nag-dyipni ka ba mula Castellano hanggang Cabanatuan?
H. Complete the gambits by choosing from the following words:
pamasaha, sasakyang, dadaan, oras, kalayo

1. Anong __________ aalis ito?
2. Anong __________ ang papuntang Pampanga?
3. Gaano __________ ang Gapan sa Cabanatuan?
4. Magkano ang __________ mula Gapan hanggang Manila?
5. __________ ba ito sa Bulacan?

l. Write the target language equivalent of the following gambits:

1. Where is this (jeepney) going?

2. How much is the fare?

3. I'm getting off here.

4. Here's my fare.
5. What time is this bus leaving?

6. Will this pass through Bulacan?

7. Is Cebu far from here?

8. Where's the market?
J. Write the following "time phrases" in Spanish:

1. one thirty
2. two thirty
3. nine thirty
4. three thirty
5. six thirty
6. four thirty
7. seven thirty
8. five thirty
9. ten thirty
10. eight thirty
K. **Time Game**

Write the right time in words in Spanish:

1. [Image of clock showing 10:15]
   - **Afternoon**

2. [Image of clock showing 6:30]
   - **Morning**

3. [Image of clock showing 10:15]
   - **Evening**

4. [Image of clock showing 11:00]
   - **Noon**

5. [Image of clock showing 3:45]
   - **Dawn**

---

253
L. Below is a schedule of activities. Answer the following questions in words.

**SCHEDULE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:30</td>
<td>Breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:30</td>
<td>Community Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:00</td>
<td>Session I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00</td>
<td>Merienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:15</td>
<td>Session II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:30</td>
<td>Session III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:00</td>
<td>Merienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:15</td>
<td>Session V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:30</td>
<td>Dinner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Questions:

1. Anong oras ang Merienda sa umaga? ______________________

2. Anong oras ang Session III? ____________________________

3. Anong oras ang almusal? ______________________________

4. Anong oras ang tanghalian? ____________________________

5. Anong oras ang "Community Meeting?" __________________

6. Anong oras ang Session I? ____________________________

7. Anong oras ang Merienda sa hapon? ______________________

8. Anong oras ang "Session IV"? __________________________

9. Anong oras ang hapunan? ______________________________

10. Anong oras ang "Session II"? __________________________
M. Study the map and then do the exercise on the next page.
M. Fill in the blanks with the correct location word.

e.g. Nasa harap ng Park ang ospital.

1. Nasa ___________ ng ospital ang drugstore.
2. Nasa ___________ ng ospital ang restaurant.
3. Nasa ___________ Street ang sari-sari store.
5. Nasa ___________ ng school ang simbahan.
7. Nasa ___________ Street ang basketball court.
N. Translate the following sentences into your Target Language using the words given below as clues:

*sa harap* (in front); *sa loob* (inside); *lumiko sa kaliwa* (turn left)
*patungo sa* (going towards); *likod* (at the back/behind)

1. The house is in front of the church.
2. The dog is inside the house.
3. Turn-left towards the beach.
4. The bank is at the right side of the biggest department store in town.
5. The big acacia tree is found behind the house.
O. Write the TL equivalent of the following:

1. turn right
2. turn left
3. corner
4. will get off
5. to ride
6. fare
7. transportation/vehicle
8. bus station
9. stop
10. trip/travel
11. time
12. to arrive
13. to leave/depart
14. far
15. near
P. Read the selection then answer the questions below:


1. Sino ang pupunta sa opisina?
2. Saang opisina siya pupunta?
3. Saan ang opisina?
4. Nag-bus ba siya?
5. Magtatrike ba siya?
6. Anong sasakyan niya?
7. Ilang sakay siya?
8. Magkano ang bayad?
VI. HEALTH

A. Rearrange the letters to form names of the different body parts:

1. kuhol
2. atem
3. oul
4. gibib
5. agnte
6. takenw
7. hyret
8. yakam
9. tōcuh
10. ap2

260
B. Write the Tagalog equivalent of the different parts of the body and use each in a sentence.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>eyes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>nose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>lips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>ears</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>mouth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>fingers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>face</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>teeth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Identify the body part using the clues below:

1. Ginagamit sa paglakad.
2. Ginagamit sa pagbasa.
3. Ginagamit sa pakikinig.
5. Ginagamit sa pag-iisip.
D. Running for medical help. State the appropriate person/place to go to when one is sick.

Example: Masakit ang ulo.
Answer: Doktor

1. Masakit ang ngipin.
2. Masakit ang puso.
3. Masakit ang mata.
4. Saan makakabili ng gamot.
5. Saan magpapagamot.
E. Identify the wrong statements and give the appropriate corrections.

Example:
Nasa taas ng mata ang tiyan    (wrong)
Nasa ibaba ang dibdib ang tiyan. (right)

1. Merong tatlong (3) mata ang tao.

2. Nasa ibabaw ng ulo ang buhok.


4. Para sa pangsulat ang kamay.

5. Matatagpuan sa mukha ang ilong.


7. Para sa pagkanta ang tenga.


Describe your feelings if you were in the following situations:
G. Write the Tagalog equivalent of the given English words.

ACROSS
1. cold
2. feeling
3. head
4. wound
5. back
6. patient

DOWN
1. illness/disease
2. hospital
3. medicine
4. painful
5. hand
6. fever
H. Answer the following questions:

1. Gaano kahaba ang buhok mo?

2. Ilan ang mata mo?

3. Ilan ang ilong mo?

4. Gaano ka katangkad?

5. Anong kulay ng mata mo?

6. Ilan ang tenga mo?

7. Ilan ang daliri mo?

8. Anong kulay ng buhok mo?

9. Ilan ang kamay mo?

10. Ilan ang ulo mo?

Note: Ask your instructor to check your work.
I. Read the story and then answer the questions below:


1. Sino si John? ________________________________
2. Saan ang "site" niya? ________________________________
3. Saan siya pumunta isang araw? ________________________________
4. Anong kinain niya? ________________________________
5. Anong nangyari pagkatapos? ________________________________
6. Sino ang pinuntahan niya? ________________________________
7. Anong ibinigay ng doktor sa kanya? ________________________________
8. Anong sinabi ng doktor sa kanya? ________________________________
J. Write all the verbs in the story. There are 9 of them. Then write their English equivalent and use each in sentence.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Negate the following sentences:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>May sakit ako.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Masakit ang ulo niya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>May lagnat siya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Kailangan ko ng bandage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Masakit ang tiba ko.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Pupunta ako sa doktor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>May doktor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Pagod ako.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L. Give the target language equivalent of the following expressions:

1. "I feel dizzy."
2. "I feel weak."
3. "I'm wounded."
4. "I cut myself."
5. "I have a headache."
6. "Help me."
7. "Do you have medicine?"
8. "I want aspirin."
9. "I have a stomach ache."
10. "I have a tooth ache."
SUPPLEMENTARY WORKSHEETS

MARKERS
PRONOUNS
ADJECTIVES
PSEUDOVERBS
VERB ASPECTS
VERB CASES
SENTENCE EXPANSION
GAMBIT EXPANSION
PARTICLES
CONNECTORS
A. Markers

Write the appropriate markers to complete each sentence:

1. Pumunta _________ Mary _________ opisina.
2. Bumili _________ bate _________ kendi.
4. Magluluto _________ nanay _________ pansit.
5. Nagtanim _________ magsasaka _________ binhi.
6. Ibinigay _________ bata _________ kendi.
7. Sumakay _________ Peter _________ traysikel.
8. Nagliinis _________ Carla _________ kuwarto.
9. Sumasakit _________ ulo _________ Pam.
10. Ano _________ kinuha mo _________ nursery?
B. Pronouns

Underline the correct pronoun:

1. (Ako, Ko, Ka) si John.
2. Tagr-Texas (ko, ako, akin).
4. (Ko, Akin, Ako) ang lapis na ito.
5. Maganda (siya, niya, kaniya.)
6. Doktor (niya, siya, kanya).
8. Bumili (kami, kanya, sila) ng gulay.
9. (Sa kanya, Sila, Kami) ka magtanong.
10. Niluto (amin, namin, kami) ito.
C. Subject Personal Pronouns

Identify and use these subject personal pronouns in sentences. Use the space below for your answer. Ask your instructor to check your sentences.

1. First person, singular
2. Third person, singular
3. Second person, singular
4. First person, plural (exclusive)
5. Third person, plural
6. First Person, plural (inclusive)
7. Second person, plural
D. Adjectives

D.1 Underline the correct form of the adjective in the given sentences:

1. (Maganda, Mas maganda) si Jane.
2. (Mas malamig, Ang lamig) sa Sagada!
3. (Mas masarap, Pinakamasarap) ang lasagna.
4. (Mainit, Mas mainit) ang Pangasinan sa Tuguegarao.
5. (Pinakamahirap, Mas mahirap) mabuhay sa bundok.
6. (Kasinlaki, Pinakamalaki) ni John si Nancy.
7. (Napakalinis, Pinakamalinis) ng Bagulo.
8. (Mas masarap, Masarap) ang kinakain nila.
9. (Maitim, Ang itim) ng pusa!
10. (Pinakamagulo, Ang gulo) ang Maynila.
D.2 Underline the correct form of the adjective in the given sentences:

1. (Maganda, Mas maganda) si Jane.
2. (Mas malamig, Ang lamig) sa Sagada!
3. (Mas masarap, Pinakamasarap) ang lasagna.
4. (Mainit, Mas mainit) ang Pangasinan sa Tuguegarao.
5. (Pinakamahirap, Mas mahirap) mabuhay sa bundok.
6. (Kasinlaki, Pinakamalaki) ni John si Nancy.
7. (Napakalinis, Pinakamalinis) ng Baguio.
8. (Mas masarap, Masarap) ang kinakain nila.
9. (Maitim, Ang itim) ng pusa!
10. (Pinakamagulo, Ang gulo) ang Maynila.
D.3 Answer the questions based on the given statements.

e.g. Maganda si Rosa.
    Sino ang maganda?  
    ____________
    Si Rosa.

1. Mas mura ang saging sa mangga.
    Ano ang mas mura sa mangga?
    ____________

2. Pinakamaganda ang Baguio.
    Ano ang pinakamaganda?
    ____________

3. Mabait si John sa amin.
    Sino ang mabait?
    ____________

    Ano ang mahal sa palengke?
    ____________

5. Mas malinis ang Cebu kaysa Maynila.
    Ano ang malinis kaysa Maynila?
    ____________

    Ano ang malayo sa Sorsogon?
    ____________
E. Pseudoverbs

Fill in the blanks with the correct pseudoverb. Choose from GUSTO, AYAW, KAILANGAN, KAYA, ALAM and KILALA.

1. ___________ (Like) ko ng Coke.
2. ___________ (Doesn't like) niya ng Coke.
3. ___________ (Need) namin ng Coke.
4. ___________ (Know) ka niya.
5. ___________ (Can handle) ni John siya.
6. ___________ (Know) ko ang likson.
7. ___________ (Doesn't like) ni Tom ang likson.
8. ___________ (Like) ni nanay ang likson.
9. ___________ (Need) ko ng tulang.
10. ___________ (Can handle) mo ang trabaho.
F. Verb Aspects

Underline the correct form of the verb to complete each sentence:

1. (Pumunta, Pupunta, Pumupunta) ako sa Maynila kahapon.
2. (Kinain, Kinakain, Kakainin) nila ang pansit ngayon.
3. (Binili, Binibili, Bibilhin) ni John ang T-shirt bukas.
4. (Magtrabaho, Magtatrabaho, Nagtatrabaho) ako dito ng dalawang taon.
5. (Umiinom, Uminom, Ilinom) siya ng gatas araw-araw.
6. (Tumatakbo, Tumakbo, Tatakbo) kami sa Roxas Boulevard noong isang araw.
7. (Nag-aaral, Nag-aral, Mag-aaral) ako ng Tagalog ngayon.
8. (Ibibigay, Ibigay, Ibinigay) ko na iyan kay Mark.
10. (Sumusulat, Sumulat, Susulat) ako sa amin sa Linggo.
G. Verb Cases

Underline the correct form of the verb.

1. (Magluluto, Lulutuin) kami ng pinakbot.
2. (Uminom, Inumin) mo na ang gamot mo.
3. (Niliinis, Naglilinis) si John ng kuwarto.
4. Gusto kong (hiramin, humiram) ng para.
5. (Susulat, Susulatan) ako kay Loma.
6. (Tumawad, Tawaran) natin ang gulay.
7. (Pupunta, Puntahan) ako sa Maynila.
8. (Kinain, Kumain) na sila.
9. (Tumayo, Itayo) tayong lahat.
10. (Kumanta, Kinanta) si Mary ng Matud Nila.
11. (Binibili, Burnibili) siya ng lansones.
12. (Magbasa, Basahin) sila ng diyaryo.
13. (Gawin, Gumawa) sila ng A-Frame.
14. (Nag-aaral, Pag-aaral) ako ng Tagalog.
15. (Itakbo, Tatakbo) kami bukas sa Poblacion.
H. Verb Aspects/Cases

Something is wrong with the sentences. Rewrite them in their correct form.

1. Sino ang kinain ng hayahas?

2. Gusto mong iluto ng adobong manok?

3. Pupunta ikaw ba sa Maynila?

4. Kinain ako ng balut kagabi.

5. Magtanim tayo ng ipil-ipil bukas.

6. Makabili ka ba ng abono noong Linggo?

7. Kailan natin magmiting?

8. Ihanda ka na ang mga sangkap ng pinakabet.


11. Ikaw ba ang lalabhan ang damit mo?

12. Ininom munang tayo ng beer.

13. Saan tayo sabayan?


NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.
I. Sentence Expansion

Expand the sentences using the given clues:

e.g. Malayo ang Tuguegarao (Negative)
     Hindi malayo ang Tuguegarao.

1. Masarap ang balut. (negative)
   _____________________________

2. Kumain ako. (na)
   _____________________________

3. Matangkad si Tom. (negative)
   _____________________________

4. Volunteer siya. (pala)
   _____________________________

5. Mura ang bayabas. (daw)
   _____________________________

6. Masakit ang tenga ko. (negative)
   _____________________________

7. Malakas ang ulan. (pa)
   _____________________________

8. Bumili ako ng T-shirt. (negative/rin/na)
   _____________________________
   _____________________________
   _____________________________

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
J. Gambit Expansion

Expand the gambits using particles, tag questions, time words, existential words, negations, nouns, adjectives, adverbs, etc.

1. Magandang umaga.  
2. Anong trabaho mo?  
3. PCV ako.  
4. Taga-California ako.  
5. Ito ang nanay ko.  
7. Ano ito?  
8. Masarap.  
9. Paano ang pagluto?  
10. Kain tayo.  
11. Magkano ang pinya?  
12. Anong sasakyan ko?  
13. Saan sasakay?  
14. Malayo ba ang San Carlos?  
15. Magkano ang plete?  
17. Tulungan ako.  
18. Magulo ba?

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
K. **Particles**

Add the following particles to the given statements and then write their English equivalent.

1. Pilipino sila. (a. po  b. yata  c. pala  d. daw  e. din  f. kaya)
   a. 
   b. 
   c. 
   d. 
   e. 
   f. 

2. Kumain ako. (g. pa  h. na  i. lang  j. din)
   g. 
   h. 
   i. 
   j. 

**Note:** Let your instructor check your work.
L. Connectors

In each number, connect the given sentences by adding the appropriate connector.

e.g. Malaki ang Maynila.  
    Mas malaki ang Cebu.

Malaki ang Maynila pero mas malaki ang Cebu.

1. Maganda ang site ko.  
   Mababait pa ang mga tao.

2. Gusto ko ang Boracay.  
   Mas gusto ko ang Sagada.

3. Pupunta ako sa Baguio.  
   Umuulan doon.

   Pupunta ako sa Harizon Plaza

5. Mahirap pumunta sa PRRM.  
   Pangit ang kalsada.
M. Identify the following Target Language grammatical features:

1. A linker that is attached to the word, if the first word in sequence ends in a vowel.

2. A subject pronoun for second person, plural that may be used to show respect to an older person, a person in authority or a stranger.

3. A question word used to ask for cost or price of an item.

4. An affix when attached to the question word SAAN or to a verb root or name of place would suggest asking for direction.

5. A particle to express temporariness.

6. A preposition used as a future time marker.

7. A subject marker for singular personal names.

8. A linker that is inserted between words, the first word ending in any consonant except N.

9. Subject pronoun first person plural (exclusive) meaning I and others.

10. A question word used to ask for location of a person or thing.

11. A question particle which when added to a statement becomes a yes-no question.

12. A subject marker for singular common nouns.

13. A location demonstrative pronoun which means "THERE" (far from both speaker and listener).

14. A particle which expresses "HOPE".
15. A question word used to ask for measurement.

16. A linker that is attached to a word if the first word in the sequence ends in the consonant N.

17. A question word used to ask for quantity.

18. A particle which means "already, now".

19. A subject pronoun, first person singular.

20. A particle expression to indicate indirect quotation.
ANSWERS:

I.

A.
1. Saan
2. Sino
3. Ano
4. Taga-Saan
5. Ilan
6. Maganda
7. Pumunta
8. Trabaho
9. Taon/Edad
10. Salamat

C.
1. ano
2. ilan
3. bakit
4. sino
5. saan
6. kailan
7. magkano
8. alin
9. gaano
10. nasaan
11. paano
12. kanino

D. Supply the missing letter (s) to complete each word.

1. m
2. 3
3. a
4. t
5. r; o
6. u; u; a
7. b
8. g; m; n
9. e
10. n; r

E.1
1. Ilang
2. Saan
3. Nakatira
4. Saan
5. Bibisitahin

E.2
1. ka
2. ako
3. mo
4. mo
5. kami

F.
1. siya
2. ako
3. ka
4. siya
5. siya
6. siya
7. ako
8. siya
9. ako
10. siya

230
H.
1. urnaga
2. magandang
3. saan
4. diyan
5. babay
6. pangalan
7. taon
8. taga-saan
9. asawa
10. trabaho

J.
1. Saan ka pupunta?
2. Magandang umaga naman.
3. Kumusta ka?
4. Saan ka galing?
5. PCV ako sa Bohol.
6. Anc ang trabaho mo?
7. PCV ako sa Bohol.
9. Anong pangalan mo?
10. Wala ka pang asawa?
11. Mauuna na ako.
12. Saan ka nakatira?
14. Ano ang gagawin mo doon?
15. Kailan ka dumating dito sa Pilipinas?

K.
1. gabi
2. kayo
3. pupunta
4. galing
5. naman
6. ka
7. Dito
8. hapon
9. buhay
10. Ginoong Santos

O.
1. b
2. c
3. c
4. b
5. b
6. c
7. b
8. b
9. c
10. a

Q.
1. Si John
2. Agricultural Production
3. Department of Agriculture
4. Tumutulong siya sa mga programa ng gobyerno.
5. Sa Barangay Madlim.
6. Si Mr. Fidel Reyes
7. Si Carlos Salazar
8. Dalawang taon
9. Hindi
10. Hindi

W.
1. panahon
2. buhay
3. mabuti
4. minesan
5. kwarto
6. magpahinga
7. bago
8. hindi
9. wala
10. pangalan
X.
1. buhay
2. tumanggap
3. tanim
4. ani
5. Araw-araw
6. Magpahinga
7. Nasaan
8. Gusto
9. Pupunta
10. Kusina

Z.2
1. Biyahe
2. Nakatira
3. Oras
4. Mula
5. Dumating
6. Kailan
7. Magsalita
8. Familia
9. Malamig
10. Nag-aral
11. Buwan
12. Araw
13. Linggo
14. Alam
15. Pero

Z.3
1. h
2. b
3. a
4. f
5. k
6. o
7. n
8. p
9. m
10. c
11. e
12. d
13. j
14. g
15. i

Z.5
1. magandang babae
2. mainit na tubig
3. malit na kuwarto
4. malaking bahay
5. matangkad na lalaki
6. malapit sa tindahan
7. pandak na bata
8. mahabang kuento
9. maraming trabaho
10. maputing babae

II.
A.
1. Pakiulit
2. Ano sa Tagalog ang ______?
3. Dahan-dahan lang
4. Hindi ko naintindihan
5. Naintindihan ko.
6. Anong ibig sabihin ______?
7. Tama ba?/Tama ba ang sinabing sinulat ko?
8. Naililito ako
9. Pakibasa

C.1
1. naintindihan
2. naililito
3. naiintindihan
4. magtagsalog
5. sinasabi

C.2
1. Hindi ako nakakaintindi ng Tagalog.
2. Hindi kami nakapagsasalita ng Tagalog.
3. Hindi siya tama.
4. Hindi kita naririnig.
5. Hindi ko sasagutin ang iyong tanong.

E.
1. Just a moment.
2. Slowly please.
3. Just a minute/wait first
4. Please repeat
5. I understand a little.

F.
1. Pakibigay ang libro.
2. Pakilinis ang kwarto.
3. Pakibasa ang dyaryo
5. Pakisulat ang pangalan.
6. Pakidala ang pagkain
7. Pakibuhat ang mesa.

III.

A.
1. mangga
2. saging
3. pinya
4. bayabas
5. talong
6. kalabasa
7. ampalaya
8. petsay

C.
1. f
2. d
3. g
4. b
5. h
6. c
7. i
| D. | 1. dilaw/berde | 6. berde/dilaw/orens |
|    | 2. dilaw/berde | 7. orens |
|    | 3. pulau/berde | 8. berde/dilaw |
|    | 4. berde/dilaw | 9. berde |
|    | 5. berde      | 10. berde |
| E. | 1. maalat      | 6. matamis |
|    | 2. maasim      | 7. ma-anghang |
|    | 3. ma-anghang  | 8. mapakla |
|    | 4. masarap     | 9. mapakla |
|    | 5. matabang    | 10. maasin |
| F. | 1. kalamansi   | 
|    | 2. saging      | 
|    | 3. abokado     | 
|    | 4. talong      | 
|    | 5. ampalaya    | 
| J. | 1. sa likod ng bahay | 
|    | 2. mga kamote, okra't petsay, mustasa at malunggay | 
|    | 3. Dahil nagpa-haba ito ng ating buhay | 
|    | 4. Upang ang mata'y luminaw | 
|    | 5. | 
| K. | 1. matamis     | 6. tama |
|    | 2. tama        | 7. tama |
|    | 3. mapakla     | 8. maalat |
|    | 4. tama        | 9. tama |
|    | 5. maasim      | 10. matabang |
| L. | 1. matamis     | 6. matabang |
|    | 2. maalat      | 7. matamis |
|    | 3. ma-anghang | 8. mapakla |
|    | 4. maasim      | 9. maasim |
|    | 5. matamis     | 10. maasim |
| M. | 1. nilaga      | 9. balut |
|    | 2. tinapay     | 10. hipon |
3. asin
4. malutong
5. itlog
6. repolyo
7. talong
8. beer

N.
1. Maasim ba ang mangga?
2. Kumakain ba ang bata?
3. Bumili ba siya ng mangga
4. Hinog na ba ang saging?
5. Gusto ba niya ng ampalaya.

6. Nagluto ba siya ng sinigang
7. Kumain na ba siya.
8. Tinikman ba niya ang balut
9. Gusto ba niya ng hagoong?
10. Maalat ba ang pansit?

O.
1. piniprito, inihaw
2. ginigisa
3. piniprito, nilalaga
4. piprito
5. inihaw, nilalaga, piniprito

6. nilalaga
7. ginigisa, piniprito
8. nilalaga, piniprito
9. nilalaga, pini, rito, inihaw
10. nilalaga

IV. SHOPPING

A.
1. g
2. i
3. j
4. e
5. f
6. k
7. a
8. d
9. h
10. c
11. p
12. o
13. l
14. m
15. n

B.1.
1. sampu
2. tatlo
3. lima
4. walo
5. pito

6. anim
7. siyam
8. isa
9. apat
10. dalawa

B.2.
11. dose
12. kinse
13. beinte
14. disi-siyete
15. trese
16. disi-ruwebe
17. disi-sais
18. katorse
19. disi-otso
20. onse
C.  
1. dos pesos  
2. otso pesos  
3. kwatro pesos  
4. dyos pesos  
5. tres pesos  
6. dose pesos  
7. deso-otso  
8. siete-pesos  
9. beinte pesos  
10. kinse pesos  

D. Numbers  
1. tatlo  
2. lima  
3. apat  
4. apat  
5. pito  
6. sampu  
7. walo  
8. dalawa  
9. siyam  
10. anim  
11. dalawampa  
12. apatnapu  
13. animnapu  
14. limampa  
15. animnapu  

Colors  
1. puti  
2. itim  
3. berde  
4. kape  
5. asul  
6. pula  
7. dilaw  
8. kayumanggi  

E.  
1. Uno singkwenta  
2. Singkwenta sentimos  
3. Piso  
4. Beinte Pesos  
5. Kwarenta'y singko pesos  
6. Siyento  
7. Dose pesos  
8. Kinse pesos  
9. Diyes  
10. Disiotso or Disi-otso pesos  

J.  
1. Magkano ito?  
2. O, sige na nga.  
3. Ang mahal naman!  
4. Walang tawad/Pwedeng tawad  
5. Kulang (po) ang suki ko.  
7. Etong bayad.  
8. Pahungi (po)  
9. Mahali  
10. Sige na, P ______ na lang  

K. Magkano tawad lang na bayad  

L.  
2. a. hindi  
   b. hindi  
   c. hindi  
   d. oo  
   e. hindi  
   f. sa palengke  
   g. itlog, papaya, kape, tinapay at sabon  

296
N.
1. Tatlo ang piso
2. lima ang piso
3. Hindi
4. malaki ang puhunan
5. ang mamimili
6. Apat ang piso
7. isang dosena
8. anak
9. Oo
10. Hindi

P.
1. Wala
2. Hindi
3. Hindi
4. Hindi
5. Wala
6. Hindi
7. Wala
8. Wala
9. Hindi
10. Hindi

R.
1. umalis
2. pumunta
3. pumili
4. pumasok
5. tumingin
6. tumawad
7. lumakad
8. humiram
9. kumain
10. sumakay

S.
1. Magkano?
2. Ilan ang gusto mo?
3. Anong kulay?
4. Naku, napakamahal
5. Wala na bang tawad?

V. TRAVELLING

A.
1. minibus
2. (Down) traysikel
3. kalesa
4. dyipni
5. bisikleta
6. bangka
7. eroplano
8. bus
2. (across) tren
B.
1. tren
2. bangka
3. bus
4. ero plano
5. dyip
6. trak
7. barko
8. bisikleta
9. kalesa
10. traysikel

C.1
1. bus
2. pedicab/tartanilya
3. bapor/ero plano
4. bus/dyipni
5. motorsiklo/bisikleta

C.2
1. bangka
2. kariton
3. ero plano
4. karatela
5. bus
6. kotse
7. kotse
8. traysikel

D.
1. sumulat
2. magtanim
3. maglaba
4. magturo
5. palayok
6. prutas
7. lumangoy
8. magbasketball
9. umiyak
10. tugatog

F.
1. dito bababa
2. pamasah sa traysikel
3. pupuntang palengke
4. doon dadaan
5. gaano kalayo

G.
1. Hindi
2. Oo
3. Hindi
4. Oo/Hindi
5. Oo

298
H.
1. oras
2. sasakyan
3. kalayo
4. pamasaha
5. Dadaan

I.
1. Saan pupunta ito?/itong dyipni?
2. Magkano ang pamasaha/piete
5. Anong oras aalis itong bus?
6. Dadaan ba ito sa Bulacan?
7. Malayo ang Cebu dito?
8. Saan ang palengke?

J.
1. ala una y media
2. ala dos y media
3. ala nuwebe y media
4. ala tres y media
5. ala sais y media
6. alas kwatro y media
7. alas siyete y media
8. alas sinko y media
9. alas diyese y media
10. alas otseo y media

K.
1. alas tres
2. alas siete
3. alas otso
4. alas doce
5. alas kwatro

M.
1. likok
2. harap
3. Mabini
4. kaliwa
5. harap
6. tabi
7. Arellano
8. Kanto
9. harap
10. Bonitacio

N.
1. Nasa harap ng simbahan ang bahay.
2. Ang aso ay nasa loob ng bahay.
3. Lumiko ka sa kaliwa patungo sa tabing-dagat.
4. Ang bangko ay nasa kanan ng pinakamalaking tindahan sa lungsod.
5. Ang malaking akasya ay nasa likod ng bahay.

O.
1. Kumanan
2. kumaliwa
3. kanto
4. para
5. blyahe
6. orae
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>bababa</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>dumating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>sumakay</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>umalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>pamasaha</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>malayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>sasakyahan</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>malapit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>stasyon ng bus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>si Mary</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>sa Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>sa poblacion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Dyipni</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Isang sakay lang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Uno singkuwenta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>buhok</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>katawan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>mata</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>tiyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>uto</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>kamay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>bibig</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>tuhod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>tenga</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>mata</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>daliri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ilong</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>paa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>bibig</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>mukha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>tainga</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>uto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>bunganga</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ngipin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>paa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>mata</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>tenga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ilong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>uto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>dentista</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>doktor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>optometrist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>botika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ospital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.  
1. Ang tao ay may (2) dalawang mata.  
2.  
3. Ang paa ay ginagamit sa paglakad  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7. Ang tenga ay para sa pandinig  
8. Masakit ang aking tiyan  
9.  
10. Ang bibig ay para sa pagsasalita/pagkain/pagkanta etc.

G. Across
1. siron  
2. pakiramdam  
3. uo  
4. sugat  
5. likod  
6. botika  
7. pasyente  

Down  
1. sakit  
2. ospital  
3. gamot  
4. masakit  
5. kamay  
6. lagnat  

I.  
1. PCV si John  
2. Sa Bohol  
3. Barangay Malit  
4. Kilawan  
5. Nagtae  
6. and doktor  
7. gamot  
8. mag-ingat sa kinakain niya

J.  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pumunta</th>
<th>kumain</th>
<th>umuwi</th>
<th>nagtae</th>
<th>binigyan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sinabi</td>
<td>mag-ingat</td>
<td>kinakain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

K.  
1. Wala pa akong sakt.  
2. Hindi masakit ang uo niya  
3. Wala siyang lagnat  
4. Hindi ko kailangan ang bandage  
5. Hindi masakit ang tenga ko.  
6. Ayaw ko ng kilawin  
7. Hindi ako pupunta sa doktor  
8. Walang doktor  
9. Hindi nasugatan ang kamay ko  
10. Hindi ako pagod

L.  
1. Nahihilo ako  
2. Nanghihina ako.  
3. Nasugatan ako.  
4. Tulungan mo ako.  
5. May gamot ka.  
6. Gusto ko ng aspirin  
7. May gamot ka.  
8. Gusto ko ng aspirin
5. Masakit ang ulo ko.
10. Masakit ang ngipin ko.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORKSHEETS

A.
1. si, sa
2. ang, ng
3. ni, ang
4. ang, ng
5. ang, ng
6. sa, ang
7. si, ng/ sa
8. si, sa/ ng
9. ang, ni
10. ang, sa

B.
1. Ako
2. ako
3. ko
4. Akin
5. siya
6. Siya
7. ka
8. kami
9. Sa kanya
10. namin

C.
1. ako
2. siya
3. ka
4. kami
5. siila
6. tayo
7. kayo

D.1
1. maganda
2. Ang lamig
3. Pinakamasarap
4. Mas mainit
5. Pinakamahirap
6. kasinlaki
7. Napakalinis
8. masarap
9. Ang itim
10. Pinakamagulo

D.2
1. maganda
2. Ang lamig
3. Pinakamasarap
4. Mas mainit
5. Pinakamahirap
6. kasinlaki
7. Napakalinis
8. Masarap
9. Ang itim
10. Pinakamagulo

D.3
1. ang saging
2. ang Baguio
3. si John. sa amin
4. ang prutas, sa palengke
5. ang Cebu
6. ang Naga

E.
1. Gusto
2. Ayaw
6. Alam
7. Ayaw

302
3. Kailangan
4. Kilala
5. Kaya

8. Gusto
9. Kailangan
10. Kaya

F.
1. Pumunta
2. Kinakain
3. Bibilhin
4. Magtatrabaho
5. Umiinom

6. Tumakbo
7. Nag-aaral
8. Ibigay
9. Nililinis
10. Susulat

G.
1. Magluluto
2. Inumin
3. Naglilinis
4. humiram
5. Susulat
6. Tawaran
7. Pupunta
8. Kumain

9. Tumayo
10. Kumanta
11. Bumibili
12. Magbasa
13. Gurnawa
14. Nag-aaral
15. Tatakbo

L.
1. a
2. pero
3. kahit
4. pagkatapos
5. dahil

M.
1. ng
2. kayo
3. magkano
4. PA-
5. muna
6. sa
7. si
8. na
9. kami
10. nasaan
11. ba
12. ang
13. doon
14. sana
15. gaano
16. -ng
17. ilan
18. na
19. ako
20. raw/daw

303
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic 1:</th>
<th>Socializing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task 1.1</td>
<td>Meeting people briefly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Linker between the Adjective and the Noun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Subject Personal Pronoun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. The Action Not Begun of UM - verbs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Question Word SAAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Question Particle BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Preposition SA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Location Set of Demonstrative Pronouns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Sequence of One-Syllable Particles and Words with More than One Syllable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 1.2</th>
<th>Making and Responding to informal introductions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Parts of a Tagalog Sentence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Subject Markers for Common Nouns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Subject Markers for Personal Nouns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Possessive Pronoun KO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. MAY (Existential) + Noun Phrase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Negation WALA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Action Begun Not Completed of MAG - Verbs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 1.3</th>
<th>Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Action Not Begun of UM - Verbs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Noun - Forming Affix MAG-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 1.4</th>
<th>Meeting the Host Family for the first time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Particles to expand predicates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Question Word TAGA-SAAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. TAGA- as a place marker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Two kinds of questions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Imperative - Forming Affix MAG-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task 1.5</th>
<th>Making small talks about personal information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Affixed Adjectives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Question Word GAANO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. NAKA- Affix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Subject Markers for Personal Names</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
e. Adjective - Forming Affix NAKAKA
f. Recently Completed Aspect of Verbs
g. The Action Begun Not Completed Aspect of Abilitative Affix NAKA-

Task 1.6
Informing Host Family about intention of stepping out
a. Directional Affix PA-
b. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Forming Affix IN/HIN
c. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Focus Affix AN/HAN
d. Contraction ANONG

Task 1.7
Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community
a. Action Begun Not Completed Aspect of IN/HIN Verbs
b. Action Not Begun of UM-Verbs
c. The Infinitive Forming Affix UM-
d. Abilitative MAI Affix in the ANB Aspect
e. Occupational Affix
f. Special Verb MAGING
g. Associative Affix MAKIPAG + AN

Task 1.8
Expressing humor
a. KA + Noun
b. Expressions

Topic 2
Language to Manage Learning
Task 2.1
Identifying language to be used in communication
a. Word Order of Sentences with Negation Words

Task 2.2
Making requests about manner of speech
a. Request affix PAKI
b. Action Begun Completed of IN Verbs
c. KA from the Verb WIKA

Task 2.3
Eliciting meanings in Target Language
a. Pseudoverb + Infinitive
b. Action Not Begun of IN HIN Verbs
Task 2.4 Ensuring communication is clear
   a. DI as diminutive of HINDI
   b. Double Personal Pronoun KITA
   c. Static NA ... HAN Affix
   d. Abilitative Object Focus

Topic 3 Food
Task 3.1 Finding out about (new) food
   a. Subject Demonstrative Pronoun
   b. Location/Directional Set of Demonstrative Pronouns
   c. Affixed Form of Adjectives
   d. Moderate Form of Adjectives
   e. Non-Subject Demonstrative Pronouns
   f. Action Begun Not Completed Form of IN/HIN Verbs

Task 3.2 Finding out how to eat new food
   a. Object Focus AN/HAN vs. IN/HIN Verbs

Task 3.3 Offering/Responding to an offer of (new) food
   a. Verb Root as Imperative
   b. Expression SIGE

Task 3.5 Preparing Food
   a. Static NA + verb root

Topic 4 Shopping
Task 4.1 Locating sources of needed items
   a. Partioloa
   b. Pseudoverbs
   c. Locative Affix AN/HAN

Task 4.2 Selecting items
   a. Causative Affix PA
Topic 5  Transportation
Task 5.1  Taking local transportation
   a.  Affix MAG-
   b.  Infinitive -IN- Affix
   c.  Expression of Verbal Predicates
   d.  Noun-Forming Affix AN
   e.  Expression PARA/SA TABI LANG

Task 5.2  Taking a Trip
   a.  Action Not Begun of MAG Verbs
   b.  MGA as an Approximative

Topic 6  Health
Task 6.1  Getting Medical help
   a.  PAKI prefix plus suffix AN
   b.  Accidental Affixes
   c.  MAGPA- Affix
   d.  Use of SAAN and NASAAN
   e.  Existential and Non-Existential Words
APPENDIX

I. Pronouns

A. Personal Pronouns
   1. Subject Set
   2. Non-Subject Set
   3. Possessive Set
      a. Possessive Noun Set
      b. Possessive Adjective Set
   4. Location/Direction Set
   5. Benefactive Set

B. Demonstrative Pronouns
   1. Subject Set
   2. Object Set
   3. Location Set
   4. Direction Set
   5. Location/Direction
   6. Manner Set

II. PSEUDOVERBS

III. PARTICLES

IV. CONJUNCTIONS OR CONNECTORS
   A. Coordinating Conjunctions
   B. Subordinating Conjunctions

V. THE INFORMATION QUESTIONS

VI. ADJECTIVES
   A. Prefixes
   B. Suffixes
   C. Affix Combinations

VII. NEGATION IN TAGALOG

VIII. LINKERS

IX. MARKERS

34
TAGALOG GRAMMAR NOTES

TOPIC 1  SOCIALIZING
Task 1.1. Meeting people briefly

a. Linker between the Adjective and the Noun

The greeting: Magandang umaga.
(Good morning.)

Consists of an adjective MAGANDA, the linker -NG AND A NOUN
UMAGA. The linker -NG signifies a modification sequence between
the Adjective MAGANDA (modifier) and the noun UMAGA (modifier).

b. Subject Personal Pronouns

The greeting: Kumusta po kayo?
(How are you?)

KAYO is a personal pronoun which functions as the subject in the
sentence, meaning “you (plural)”. KAYO is used even with singular
subjects to show respect to an older person, a stranger, or a person in
authority.

c. The Action Not Begun of UM verbs

The greeting: Saan ka pupunta?
(Where are you going?)

PUPUNTA, from the Infinitive Form PUMUNTA, emphasizes the doer of
the action and is in the Action Not Begun Aspect, meaning “will go”.

d. Question word SAAN

The greeting: Saan ka pupunta?
(Where are you going?)

SAAN is a question word meaning “where”.

e. Question Particle BA

In the sentence: Kumusta ba ang buhay?
(How’s life?)

BA is a question particle that occurs right after the predicate, if the
predicate is not followed by one or a series of monosyllabic particles
or expressions.
f. Preposition SA

The response: Sa palengke.  
(To the market.)

SA is a versatile word in Tagalog. It is used for the English prepositions in, to, from, on, for, through and at.

G. Location Set of Demonstrative Pronouns

The response: Dito lang.  
(Just here.)

DITO is a demonstrative pronoun meaning “here”. Below are the demonstrative pronouns belonging to the location set.

DITO  “here”  (near the speaker)
DIYAN  “there”  (far from the speaker, near the listener)
DOON  “there”  (far from both the speaker and listener)

E.g. DIYAN llang.  
DOON llang.  
(Just there.)  (Just there (yonder.)

h. Sequence of One-syllable Particles and Words with More than One Syllable.

In the sentence: Mauna na po ako.  
(I’ll go ahead sir/ma’am.)

Notice that the particles NA PO come before AKO. This follows the rule that one-syllable particles come before any word with more than one syllable, as in the example:

Tutuloy na po ako.  
(I’m going now sir/ma’am.)

However, when there is a one-syllable pronoun (KO) and a one-syllable particle (NA) in the sentence, the pronoun precedes the particle, as in the example:

Maiwanan ko na muna kayo.  
(I’ll leave you first.)
Task 1.2 Making and responding to informal introductions

a. Parts of a Tagalog Sentence

The parts of a sentence in Tagalog may be arranged as follows:

Predicate + Subject

The predicate may be a noun, a pronoun, an adjective, a verb or a pseudo verb.

In the sentence: Ako si Mary.
(I am Mary.)

AKO is the predicate-pronoun and SI MARY is the subject.

b. Subject Markers for Common Nouns

In the sentence: Paul ang pangalan ko.
(My name is Paul.)

ANG is a subject marker for common singular nouns. Its plural form is ANG MGA.

e.g. ang mga pangalan "names"
    ang mga kapatid "brothers/sisters"

c. Subject Markers for Personal Names

In the sentence: Ako si Mary.
(I am Mary.)

SI is a subject marker for singular personal names. Its plural form is SINA.

e.g. Pupunta sina Mary at Paul sa bayan.
(Mary and Paul will go to town.)

d. Possessive Pronoun KO

In the sentence: Mary ang pangalan ko.
(My name is Mary.)

KO is a possessive pronoun, meaning "my" which functions as an adjective.
e. MAY (Existential) + Noun Phrase

One example of a noun phrase used as a predicate is the MAY noun phrase meaning "there is, are, was, were, have and has" in the sentence.

\[
\text{May asawa ka na?}
\]
\[
(\text{Do you have a wife/husband?}) \quad \text{(literal)}
\]
\[
(\text{Are you married?})
\]

f. Negation WALA (non-Existential)

One way of negating sentences in Tagalog is with the use of the negation WALA which may mean "none or nothing" or which may express non-existence", as in the example.

(a) \text{Wala ka pang asawa?}
\[
(\text{Don't you have a wife/husband?} \text{ or Aren't you married yet?})
\]

(b) \text{Wala akong kapatid na baba.}
\[
(\text{I don't have [a sister/sisters.})
\]

g. Action Begun Not Completed of MAG verbs

In the sentence: \text{Nagtatrabaho ako sa DECS.}
\[
(\text{I am working with DECS.})
\]

\text{NAGTATRABAHO} is from the Infinitive Form, MAGTRABAHO with emphasis on the doer of the action, is in the Action Not Begun aspect meaning "is working".

Task 1.3 Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation

a. Action Not Begun of UM verbs

In the sentence: \text{Tutulong ako sa mga tao dito.}
\[
(\text{I will be helping the people here.})
\]

b. Noun-Forming Affix MAG

In the sentence: \text{Tatlo kaming magkakapatid.}
\[
(\text{There are three of us (children) in the family.})
\]

MAG is a noun-forming affix which indicates family relationship. Other examples are listed below:

\text{SINGULAR}

\text{mag-ama} \quad \text{(father-sons/daughter relationship)}
mag-ina (mother-sons/daughter relationship)
magkakamag-anak (relationship between 2 persons including their respective families.)

Task 1.4 Meeting the Host Family for the first time

a. Particles to expand predicates (RIN, NAMAN)

In the sentence: Magandang umaga rin naman.
(Good morning to you, too.)

RIN and NAMAN are particles that may be used to expand predicates. RIN means "also, too" NAMAN expresses a shift in viewpoint or role.

b. Question word TAGA-SAAN

e.g. Taga-saan ka?
(Where are you from?)

TAGA-SAAN is a question word used to ask for the place of origin of a person.

c. TAGA as a place marker

e.g. Taga-Manila ako.
(I'm from Manila.)

TAGA is a place marker denoting the place of origin of a person.

d. Two kinds of Questions:

There are two basic types of questions:

1. The Oo/Hindi (Yes/No) Questions

*Questions that can be answered by Oo "Yes" or HINDI "No".

2. The Information Questions

*Those questions that begin with question words such as SINO "who", KAILAN "when", SAAN "where".

Examples:

1. May asawa ka ba? Oo.
(Do you have a wife/husband? Yes.)

39
2. Ilang taon ka na?
   (How old are you?)

e. Imperative Forming Affix MAG

   In the sentence: Magpahinga ka muna.
                   (You get some rest first.)

   MAGPAHINGA is in the Imperative Form and the emphasis
   is on the doer of the action.

Task 1.5 Making small talk about personal information

a. Affixed Adjectives

   In the sentences: Matagal ka na ba dito?
                    (Have you been here long?)

                    Marunong ka ba ng Tagalog?
                    (Do you know Tagalog?)

                    Malamig ba doon?
                    (Is it cold there?)

   Matagal, Marunong, and Malamig are examples of affixed adjectives.

b. Question Word GAANO

   e.g. GAANO katagal ka na dito?
        (How long have you been here?)

   GAANO is a question word meaning “how”. It is always followed
   by KA + base of the adjective.

c. NAKA affix

   In the sentence: Saan ka nakatira?
               Where do you live/stay?

               Where is your residence?

   NAKA is a kind of affix which when attached to a root means “being
   in a position resulting from action expressed by root word”.

d. Subject Markers for Personal Names

   In the sentences: Si Paz ang titzer ko.
                    (Paz is my teacher.)
Sina Jun at Malou ang mga titser ko.
(Jun and Malou are my teachers.)

SI and SINA, as used in these gambits, are markers that introduce the
noun predicates, Paz, Jun and Malou.
This happens when the predicate is the topic but not necessarily the
subject of the sentence.

e. Adjective-Forming affix NAKAKA

In the sentence: Nakakapagod ang magbiyahe.
(It's tiring to travel.)

NAKAKA is an adjective-forming prefix which when attached to the
noun root will change the noun into an adjective. In English, this
belongs to the -ING adjectives.

f. Recently Completed Aspect of Verbs

e.g. Kararating ko lang noong Enero.
(I only arrived last January.)

KARARATING is in the Recently Completed Aspect meaning “only/
just arrived.”

g. The Action Begun Not Completed Aspect of Abilitative affix NAKA

In the sentence: Nakakauintindi ako ng Tagalog.
(I can understand Tagalog.)

NAKAKAINTINDI is from the Infinitive Form, MAKAIINTINDI, with
emphasis on the doer of the action. It is in the ABNC aspect,
Abilitative mood meaning, “can understand”.

Task 1.6 Informing Host Family about intention of stepping out

a. Directional Affix PA

The Question: Pasaan ka?
(Where are you going?)

1. The PA affix when attached to the question word SAAN means,
"asking the direction where one is going."

2. When attached to a verb root or name of a place, it suggests
direction.

   e.g. Patungo ako sa Manila./Pa-Manila ako.
        (I'm going to Manila.)
b. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Focus Affix IN/HIN

In the sentences: 

Anong gagawin mo doon?
(What are you going to do there?)

Bibisitahin ko si Yoly.
(I'll be visiting Yoly.)

GAGAWIN and BIBISITAHIN are from the Infinitive Forms, GAWIN and BISITAHIN with emphasis on the receiver of the action. It is in the ANB aspect, Objective focus meaning “will be done and will be visiting”, respectively.

c. The Action Not Begun Aspect of Objective Focus Affix AN/HAN

In the sentence: 

Titingnan ko ang proyekto namin.
(I'll be taking a look at our project.)

TITINGNAN is from the Infinitive Form, TINGNAN with emphasis on the object/direction of the action. It is in the ANB aspect, meaning "will be taking a look at".

d. ANO'NG is a contraction of ANO ANG, which is frequently used in Tagalog conversations.

E.g. Ano ang pangalan mo?
(What is your name?)

becomes:

Ano'ng pangalan mo?
(What is your name?)

Task 1.7 Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community

a. in the sentence: 

Ano ang pinaplanano mo?
(What are you planning?)

PINAPLANO is from the Infinitive Form, PLANUHIN with emphasis on the receiver of the action. It is in the ABNC aspect, Object Focus meaning “is planning for”.

b. The Action Not Begun of UM Verbs

E.g. Gagawa ako ng plano.
(I will make a plan.)

GAGAWA is from the Infinitive Form, GUMAWA with emphasis on the doer of the action meaning "will make".
c. The Infinitive Forming Affix UM

In the sentence:       Gusto kong gumawa ng proyekto.
                      (I would like to make a project.)

GUMAWA is in the Infinitive Form with emphasis on the doer of the action meaning, “to make”.

d. Abilitative MAI affix in the ANB Aspect

   e.g. Ano’ng maitutulong mo sa mga tao?
        (What help can you offer the people?)

MAITUTULONG is in the Abilitative mood with emphasis on the receiver of the action. As such, it takes the KO set of pronouns. It is in the ANB Aspect, meaning “will be able to help”.

e. Occupational Affix

MAG and MANG are prefixes which when attached to a noun with a reduplicated first syllable, will change the noun into an occupation or profession.

   e.g. MANG + isda = mangingisda
        (fish)         (fisherman)

        MAG + saka = magsasaka
        (farm)       (farmer)

Tutulong ako sa mga mangingisda/magsasaka. 
(I’ll help the fishermen/farmers.)

f. Special Verb MAGING

   e.g. Ano ang magiging trabaho mo sa proyekto?
        (What will be your role/task in the project?)

MAGING is used to express a change from one state or condition to another. It is in the ANB aspect.

g. Associative Affix MAKAPAG + AN

MAKIKIPAG + AN is an Associative affix which indicates doing an action with a group, with emphasis on the doer of the action.

   e.g. Makikipagtulungan ako sa mga magsasaka. 
        (I’ll be working with the farmers.)
Task 1.8  Expressing humor

a. KA + Noun

e.g. Kamukha mo!
   (It looks like you!)

Another use of KA affix is to show similarities. When attached to a word, it indicates likeness.

e.g. MUKHA (face)
   Ka + mukha = kamukha
   (similar in looks, especially face)

b. EXPRESSIONS

An expression is any rootword, stem or word used in exclamatory sentence.

e.g. Ay komi!
     Ngce!
     Okay a!
     (Oh! It's comy!)
     (Ugh!)
     (That's good!)

TOPIC 2  Language to Manage Learning

Task 2.1  Identifying language to be used in communication

a. Word Order of Sentences with Negation Words

Example:

Hindi ako marunong mag-Tagalog.
   (I don't know how to speak Tagalog.)

With the addition of the negation word HINDI.

Task 2.2  Making requests about manner of speech

a. Request Affix PAKI

   Paki-ulit.
   (Please repeat.)

PAKI is a prefix which when added to the verb root indicates a request. It is equivalent to the English, PLEASE.
b. Action Begun Completed of IN Verbs

   e.g. Ano'ng sinabi mo?
       (What did you say?)

   SINABI is in the ABC aspect (simple past) with emphasis on the
   receiver of the action because of the affix IN. It means "was said".

c. KA from the verb WIKA

   In the example:

       Ano 'ka mo?
       (What did you say?)

   KA is a shortened form of the verb WINIKA which is the synonym of
   SINABI "was said" with the former being more formal in usage.

Task 2.3 Eliciting meanings in Target Language

a. Pseudoverb + Infinitive

   In the example:

       Ano ang ibig sabihin ng __________?
       (What does __________ mean?)

   When a pseudoverb (e.g. IBIG, GUSTO, etc.) co-occurs with a verb,
   the verb is in the infinitive form. This rule applies to all pseudoverbs
   appearing with verbs in a sentence.

b. Action Not Begun of IN/HIN Verbs

   e.g.

       Paano ko sasabihin ang __________ sa Tagalog?
       (How do I say __________ in Tagalog?)

   SASABIHIN is in the ANB aspect, with emphasis on the receiver of the
   action because of the suffix IN/HIN meaning "will be said".

Task 2.4 Ensuring communication is clear

a. DI as diminutive of HINDI

   e.g. Di kita maintindihan.
       (I can't understand you.)
DI is a shortened form of **HINDI**, which is a negative word meaning "no" or "not".

b. **Double Personal Pronoun KITA**

KITA may be considered a double personal pronoun in Tagalog, pertaining to the speaker-actor and the listener-object. It takes the place of KO, a non-subject actor personal pronoun and **IKAW**, a subject pronoun. Thus,

```
Di kita maintindihan.
(I can't understand you.)
```

may be said in another way

```
Di ko ikaw maintindihan
```

c. **Stative NA .... HAN affix**

In this particular gambit:

```
Naguguluhan ako.
(I'm confused.)
```

NA .......HAN is an affix that states the condition of a person.

d. **Abilitative Object Focus**

```
I lindi ko naiintindihan.
(I can't understand.)
```

**NAIINTINDIHAN** is in the Abilitative mood, with emphasis on the receiver of the action. It is in the Action Begun Not Completed aspect.

---

**TOPIC 3**

**Task 3.1** Finding out about (new) food

a. **Subject Demonstrative Pronoun**

In the example:

```
Ano ito?
(What is this?)
```

**ITO** is a demonstrative pronoun belonging to the subject set meaning, "this".

---

46
b. Location/Directional Set of Demonstrative Pronouns

e.g.

Ano'ng tawag dito?
(What is the term for this? or What do you call this?)

Notice the use of the directional set of demonstrative pronoun DITO. The explanation is provided within the English context "(FOR) THIS" which suggests a directional function.

c. Affixed Form of Adjectives

e.g.

Matamis ito.
(It's sweet.)

MATAMIS means "sweet" (refer to 1.5a)

d. Moderative Form of Adjectives

In the gambit:

Matamis-tamis.
(A little sweet.)

The adjective root TAMIS is reduplicated and this is one way of making the Moderative Form of the adjective in Tagalog. Another method of expressing the Moderative Form is with the use of adverb MEDYO which means "a little".

e.g. Medyo matamis.
(A little sweet.)

e. Non-Subject Demonstrative Pronouns

In the question:

Ano'ng lasa?
(What is the taste of this? or How does this taste?)

NITO is a demonstrative pronoun belonging to the non-subject set, meaning "(of) THIS".
f. Action Begun Not Completed Form of IN/HIN Verbs

The word NILALAGA is in the ABNC aspect with emphasis on the object of the action meaning “It's cooked by boiling”.

Task 3.2 Finding Out How To Eat New Food

a. Object Focus AN/HAN vs. IN/HIN verbs

In the example:

Balatan mo ang patatas.
(Peel the potato.)

Hiwain mo ang patatas.
(Slice the potato.)

The suffix AN is used with verbs which denote that only the surface or appearance of the initial direct object is affected, while the suffix IN/HIN is typically used with verbs whose initial direct objects are directly affected by the action.

Task 3.3. Offering/Responding to an offer of (new) food

a. Verb Root as Imperative

e.g. Kuha ka.
(Take some./Have some.)

Kain ka.
(Eat some.)

Tagalog imperative may consist of only the root word and an optional YOU, singular or plural.

b. Expressions SIGE

SIGE means okay but is never used to express “fine feelings”.

e.g. Tikman mo ito.
(Taste this./Try it.)
Sige.
(Okay.)

Task 3.5 Preparing Food

a. Stative NA + Verb root
In the example:

Nauuhaw ako.
(I'm thirsty.)

NA + verb root is a form that does not need an object to complete its meaning. It states the condition/feeling of a person, putting the emphasis on the doer of the action.

e.g. Nagugutom ako.
(I'm hungry.)

Nahihilo ako.
(I feel dizzy.)

NOTE: These particular verbs need an external object to relieve one of the feelings of uneasiness.

TOPIC 4 SHOPPING
Task 4.1 Locating sources of needed items

a. Particles

KAYA, SIGURO and BAKA express uncertainty and are examples of particles.

e.g. Kailan kaya sila darating?
(When (do you think) are they coming?)

BAKA Intsik si Yda.
(Maybe Yda is Chinese.)

SIGURO pupunta siya dito.
(Maybe she will come here.)

b. Pseudoverbs

In the gambit:

Saan pwedeng bumili ng __________?
(Where can I buy __________?)

PWEDE is an example of a pseudoverb meaning "car". It can also be written as PUWEDE.

Pseudoverbs DAPAT, PWEDE, KAILANGAN, HUWAG, KILALA, GUSTO, and AYAW may take either subject or non-subject personal pronouns depending on the focus in the sentence.
ALAM may take only the non-subject set of personal pronouns.

c. Locative Affix AN/HAN

In this particular AN/HAN

Subukan mo ang sari-sari store.
(Try the sari-sari store.)

The suffix AN when attached to the verb SUBOK, exhibits a Locative Focus with the noun SARI-SARI.

Task 4.2 Selecting Items

a. Causative Affix PA

In the sentence: Pabili ng tinapay.
Contextual: (I’d like to buy bread, please.)
Literal: (Let me buy some bread.)

The verb PABILI is in the Imperative Causative Form with the Causative affix PA prefixed to the verb root BILI “buy”.

Topic 5 Transportation

Task 5.1 Taking Local Transportation

a. Affix MAG

In the example:

Magtaxi ka.
(Take a taxi.)

The prefix MAG when attached to words referring to means of transportation will denote “Take a ________”.

b. Infinitive IN Affix
e.g. Pwedeng lakarin mula rito?
(Can I walk from here?)

The infinitive verb LAKARIN containing the suffix IN shows a locative/directional relationship with the noun or object which is the intended direction or destination in the sentence.

c. Verbal Predicates may be expanded by Adverbial Predicates

In the example:

50
Ano ang mabuting sakyan papuntang Banaue?
(What's the best means of transportation to take in going to Banaue?)

The manner adverb, MABUTI, modifies the verb SAKYAN which is in its noun form.

d. Noun-forming affix AN

In the question:

Ano ang mabuting sakyan?
(What's the best means of transportation to take?)

SAKYAN is derived from the verb SAKAY which means "ride". The addition of the suffix AN makes it a noun meaning, "means of transportation".

e. Expression PARA/SA TABI LANG

PARA and SA TABI LANG are used to stop a moving vehicle only. PARA means "stop" and SA TABI LANG means "just at the side (of the road)".

Task 5.2 Taking a Trip

a. In the example:

Saan ako magbabayad?
(Where will I pay?)

MAGBABAYAD is from the Infinitive Form MAGRAYAD, with emphasis on the doer of the action. It is in the Action Not Begun aspect meaning "will pay".

b. MGA as an Approximative

Example:

Mga tatlong oras.
(About/Around three hours.)

In a previous lesson, you learned the use of MGA as a plural marker. MGA can also be used to express an approximation of time, amount or measurement.
TOPIC 6
HEALTH
Task 6.1
Getting Medical Help

a. PAKI prefix plus suffix AN

In the sentence:

Paki-tulungan mo ako.
(Please help me.)

We note that PAKI may be attached to some verb roots to form the Imperative. In the example above, the verb TULUNGAN contains a direction/benefactive - marking suffix AN plus the prefix PAKI and this gives us another rule on the use of PAKI, that, it may be attached to a verb root or a verb containing a direction/benefactive - marking affix (AN/HAN or IN/HIN).

b. Accidental Affixes

NA and NA + AN are accidental affixes that focus on the actor but an external object causes the discomfort or pain as indicated by the verb root. An exception is the word NAHULOG which does not require a causing object but requires one when the form is NAHULUGAN.

e.g.

Nahiwa ako ng kutsilyo.
(I accidentally cut myself with a knife.)

Nakagat ako ng aso.
(I was accidentally bitten by a dog.)

Nabundol ako ng kotse.
(I was accidentally run over by a car.)

Nahulog ako sa silya.
(I accidentally fell off from the chair.)

Nabuhusan ako ng mainit na tubig.
(Hot coffee was accidentally poured over me.)

Nasagasaan ang bata ng kotse.
(The child was accidentally hit by a car.)

Nahulugan ako ng buko.
(I was accidentally hit by a coconut.)

NAKA is another accidental affix with the actor as the agent causing the change, discomfort or pain.
e.g.

_Nakabaril siya ng bata._
(He accidentally shot the child.)

_Nakabasag si Malou ng baso._
(Malou accidentally broke the glass.)

_Nakasagasa sila ng pusa._
(They accidentally ran over the cat.)

c. **MAQPA affix**

With the MAQPA affixed verb, the subject of the sentence is the causing agent, while the natural agent may or may not be expressed in the sentence. However, in the example:

> Kailangan kong _magpaduktor._
(I need to see the doctor.)

The causing agent and the natural agent are one and the same, KO (a non-subject actor pronoun). To further illustrate why, this is another variant of the sentence above:

> Kailangang _magpaduktor ako._
(I need to see a doctor.)

d. **Use of SAAN and NASAAN**

There are two “where” questions: nagalag, SAAN and NASAAN. While SAAN can be used to ask for location and direction questions, NASAAN may only be used to ask location questions. Thus where NASAAN can be used, SAAN can also be used, but where SAAN as a direction question is used, NASAAN cannot be used.

The correct response to a NASAAN question is a noun phrase that begins with NASA.

e.g.

_Nasaan ang ospital._
(Where is the hospital?)

_Nasa bayan._
(In town.)

To respond to SAAN is _SA_ + noun phrase
e.g.

Saan ka bibili ng gamot?
(Where will you buy medicine?)

Sa drugstore.
(At the drugstore.)

e. Existential and Non-Existential Words

MAY/MAYROON are existential words meaning, "there is/are/have/
has/was/were."

WALA is a non-existential word meaning, "none/nothing".
# APPENDIX

## I. PRONOUNS

### A. Personal Pronouns

#### I. Subject Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>AKO/IKAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You (singular)</td>
<td>KA/IKAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He, She</td>
<td>SIYA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We (exclusive)</td>
<td>KAMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We (inclusive)</td>
<td>TAYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You (plural)</td>
<td>KAYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td>SILA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IKAW may occur in the initial, medial (usually the second word) or final position of a sentence.

(No distinction between male and female.)

(meaning I and others)

(meaning I, You, and others, singular or plural)

(may be used to show respect to an older person, a person in authority or a stranger.)

**Examples:**

1. Pumunta ako sa Banaue. (I went to Banaue.)
   Kumain ako ng isda. (I ate fish.)

2. Bumili ka ng gulay. (You) Buy vegetables.)
   Magpahinga ka muna. (You) Take a rest.)

3. Ikaw ang bibili ng libro. (You will buy the book.)
   Bakit ikaw ang pupunta sa Manila? (Why will you (be the one to) go to Manila?)

4. Susulat siya ng kanta. (He will write a song.)
   Umuwi siya kahapon. (She went home yesterday.)

5. Kumanta kami sa programa. (We sang at the program.)
   Natulog kami ng maaga. (We slept early.)

6. Magluluto tayo ng pansit. (We will cook pansit.)
   Umupo tayo sa silya. (Let's sit on the chair.)

55

330
7. Kumuha kayo ng mesa.
Magtanim kayo ng pinya.
(You) Get a table.
(You) Plant pineapple.

8. Nag-aaral sila ng Tagalog.
linom sila ng gamot.
(They are studying Tagalog.)
(They will drink medicine.)

2. Non-Subject Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By me</th>
<th>KO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By you (singular)</td>
<td>MO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By him/her</td>
<td>NIYA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By us (exclusive)</td>
<td>NAMIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By us (inclusive)</td>
<td>NATIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By you (plural)</td>
<td>NINYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By them</td>
<td>NILA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

    Ininom ko ang gatas.
    (The vegetable was eaten by me.)
    (The milk was drunk by me.)

2. Itatanim mo ang buto bukas.
    Bibilhin mo ang prutas bukas.
    (The seeds will be planted by you tomorrow.)
    (The fruit will be bought by you tomorrow.)

    Isusulat niya ang tula.
    (The book was taken by him/her.)
    (The poem will be written by him/her.)

4. Kinanta namin ang “Dahil Sa Iyo”.
    Sinayaw namin ang “cha-cha”.
    (“Dahil Sa Iyo” was sung by us.)
    (“Cha-cha was danced by us.”)

5. Binasa natin ang balita.
    Binili ninyo ang gamot.
    (The news was read by us.)
    (The medicine was bought by us.)

6. Tinawag ninyo ang taksi.
    Ininum ninyo ang kape.
    (The taxi was called by you.)
    (The coffee was drunk by you.)

    Kinuha nila ang pusa.
    (The fish was eaten by them.)
    (The cat was taken by them.)
3. Possessive Set

a) Possessive Noun Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mine</th>
<th>AKIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yours (singular)</td>
<td>IYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His/Hers</td>
<td>KANIYA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ours (exclusive)</td>
<td>AMIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ours (inclusive)</td>
<td>ATIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yours (plural)</td>
<td>INYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theirs</td>
<td>KANILA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

1. Akin ang bahay na ito. (This house is mine.)
   Akin ang kotseng ito. (This car is mine.)

2. Iyo ang kamang iyan. (That bed is yours.)
   Iyo ang librong iyan. (That book is yours.)

3. Kaniya ang sapatos na itim. (The black shoes are hers/his.)
   Kaniya ang mesang iyon. (The table is his/hers.)

4. Amin ang malaking radyo. (The big radio is ours.)
   Amin ang pusang puti. (The white cat is ours.)

5. Atin ang beer na ito. (This beer is ours.)
   Atin ang pagkaing iyan. (That food is ours.)

6. Inyo ang perang ito. (The money is yours.)
   Inyo ang malit na silya. (The small chair is yours.)

7. Kanila ang asong iyan. (That dog is theirs.)
   Kanila ang asul na lapis. (The blue pencil is theirs.)

b) Possessive Adjective Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My</th>
<th>AKIN + -NG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yours (singular)</td>
<td>IYO + -NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His, Her</td>
<td>KANIYA + -NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ours (exclusive)</td>
<td>AMIN + -G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your (plural)</td>
<td>INYO + -NG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Their</td>
<td>KANILA + -NG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-Posted (Before Nouns) | Post-Posted (After Nouns)

AKIN KO
IYO MO
KANIYA NIYA
AMIN NAMIN
INYO NINYO
KANILA NILA
Examples:

1. Malaki ang aking bahay.
   Malaki ang bahay ko.  
   (My house is big.)

   Malinis ang pantalon mo.  
   (Your pants are clean.)

3. Ito ang kanyang kotse.
   Ito ang kotse niya.  
   (This is his/her car.)

4. Ito ang aming pusa.
   Ito ang pusa namin.  
   (This is our cat.)

5. Ito ang ating beer.
   Ito ang beer natin.  
   (This is our beer.)

6. Inyong pera ito.
   Pera ninyo ito.  
   (This is your money.)

   Aso nila Lyon.  
   (That is their dog.)

4. Location/Direction Set

   To/with/from me  
   To/with/from you (singular)  
   To/with/from him/her  
   To/with/from us (exclusive)  
   To/with/from us (inclusive)  
   To/with/from you (plural)  
   To/with/from them

   SA AKIN
   SA IYO
   SA KANYA
   SA AMIN
   SA ATIN
   SA INYO
   SA KANILA

Examples:

1. Sumama ka sa akin.
   Bumili ka sa akin.  
   (You) Come with me.
   (You) Buy from me.

2. Ibibigay ko ito sa iyo.
   Kukunin ko ang pera sa iyo.  
   (I'll give this to you.)
   (I'll get the money from you.)

3. Dalhin mo iyan sa kanya.
   Pupunta ako sa kanya.  
   (Bring that to him/her.)
   (I went to him/her.)

   Sumama ka sa amin.  
   (Talk with us.)
   (You) Come with us.)
5. Kukunin ko sa inyo.
   Pumunta kami sa inyo kahapon.
   (I'll get it from you.)
   (We went to you yesterday.)

   Galing ang mga pagkain sa atin.
   (The flowers came from us.)
   (The food came from us.)

7. Ibigay mo ito sa kanila.
   Sabihin mo ito sa kanila.
   (You) Give this to them.
   (Tell this to them.)

5. Benefactive Set

For me
For you (singular)
For her/him
For us (exclusive)
For us (inclusive)
For you (plural)
For them

PARA SA AKIN
PARA SA IYO
PARA SA KANYA
PARA SA AMIN
PARA SA ATIN
PARA SA INYO
PARA SA KANILA

Examples:

1. Pakikuha ang silya para sa akin.
   (Please get the chair for me.)
   Pakisulat ito para sa akin.
   (Please write this for me.)

2. Binili ko ito para sa iyo.
   (I bought this for you.)
   Kukuha ako ng tubig para sa iyo.
   (I'll get water for you.)

   (We bought flowers for her.)
   Ginawa ko ito para sa kanya.
   (I did this for him.)

4. Nag "bake" siya ng "cake" para sa amin.
   (She baked cake for us.)
   Nagluto sila ng pansit para sa amin.
   (They cooked pansit for us.)

5. Sumulat siya ng tula para sa atin.
   (She wrote a poem for us.)
Bumili si Medy ng beer para sa atin.
(Medy bought beer for us.)

(I'll sing a song for you.)

Naghugas siya ng mga plato para sa iyo.
(She washed dishes for you.)

7. Tumawag tayo ng taksi para sa kanila.
(Let's call a taxi for them.)

Gumawa kayo ng programa para sa kanila.
(You) Prepare a program for them.)

B. Demonstrative Pronouns

1. Subject Set

ITO/TO (this, near the speaker)
IYAN/YAN (that, far from the speaker, near the listener)
IYON/YON (that, far from both the speaker and listener)

Examples:

1. Gusto ko ito.
   (I like this.)
   Bilhin mo ito.
   (You) Buy this.)

2. Iyan ang bahay nila.
   (That is their house.)
   Kainin mo iyang gulay.
   (You) Eat that vegetable.

3. Kunin mo iyong libro
   sa kuwarto.
   (You) Get that book from the room.
   Pulutin mo iyong papel.
   (You) Pick up that piece of paper.)

2. Object Set

NITO (of this, near the speaker)
NIYAN (of that, far from the speaker, near listener)
NIYON/NOON (of that, far from both the speaker and listener)

Examples:

1. Bigyan mo ako ng isang hiwa nitong “cake”.
   (Give me a slice of this cake.)

60
Kailangan ko ng isang dosen na nitong itlog.
(I need one dozen of these eggs.)

2. Kinain ko ang kalahati niyang tsokolate.
(I ate half of that chocolate.)

Anong ibig sabihin niyan?
(What is the meaning of that?)

3. Bigyan mo ako ng dalawang metro noong "lace".
(Give me two meters of that lace.)

Ibili mo ako ng dalawang pares noong tsinelas.
(Buy me two pairs of those slippers.)

3. Location Set

DITO (variant RITO) “here” (near the speaker)
DIYAN (variant RIYAN) “there” (far from the speaker, near listener)
DOON (variant ROON) “there” (far from “both speaker and listener”)

Examples:

1. Magkita tayo dito.
    Kakain kami dito.
    (Let’s meet here.)
    (We will eat here.)

2. Pupunta ako diyana.
    Naglabas siya diyana.
    (I will go there.)
    (She washed clothes there.)

    Doon sila pumasok.
    (We will buy medicine there.)
    (They entered there.)

4. Direction Set

HETO/ETO (here, near the speaker)
HAYAN/AYAN (there, far from the speaker, near the listener)
HAYUN/AYUN (there, far from both speaker and listener)

Examples:

1. Heto ang bayad ko.
    Eto ang sukli mo.
    (Here is my payment.)
    (Here is your change.)

2. Hayan ang bahay nila.
    Ayan ang bayan.
    (There is their house.)
    (There is the town.)

3. Hayun ang kotse mo.
    Ayun ang sapatos mo.
    (There is your car.)
    (There are your shoes.)
5. Location/Direction Set

NARITO/NANDITO  (is/are/was/were here, near the speaker)
NARIYAN/NANDIYAN (is/are/was/were there, far from the speaker, near the listener)
NAROON/NANDOON  (is/are/was/were there, far from both speaker and listener)

Examples:

1. Nandito ang nobyo ni Becky.  (Becky's boyfriend is here.)
   Nandito ang asawa ni Vic-Vic.  (Vic-Vic's husband is here.)

2. Nandiyan ang kotsa ni Paz.  (Paz's car is there.)
   Nandiyan ang "crush" ni Popsie.  (Popsie's crush is there.)

3. Nandoon ang kastilyo ni Medy.  (Medy's castle is there.)
   Nandoon ang prutas na binili mo.  (The fruit that you bought is there.)

6. Manner Set

GANITO               (like this, near the speaker)
GANYAN              (like that, far from the speaker near the listener)
GANOON              (like that, far from both the speaker and listener)

Examples:

1. Ganito ang pagluto ng pansit.  (This is how to cook pansit.)
   Ganito ang paggawa ng grammar notes.  (This is how to make grammar notes.)

2. Hindi ganyan ang pag-inom ng beer, Malou.  (That is not the way to drink beer, Malou.)
   Ganyan ba ang pagluto ng adobo?  (Is that the way to cook adobo?)

3. Ganoon ang gusto kong klase ng kotsa.  (I like that car (over there).)
   Ganoon ang gusto kong bilhing damit.  (That is the dress I want to buy.)
II. PSEUDOVERBS

Pseudoverbs are called so because they exhibit characteristics of both verbs and adjectives. Like verbs, pseudoverbs can have case relationships with the nouns in the sentences and can be inflected for aspect (such as completed, continuing, not begun). Like Adjectives, pseudoverbs can be intensified and compared.

1. There are 9 pseudoverbs in Tagalog. They are divided into 3 groups:

   a) Group 1
      
      gusto
      naís
      ibíg
      (want, like)

   b) Group 2
      
      ayaw
      (dislike)
      kailangan
      (need)

   c) Group 3
      
      maari
      (may, might)
      bawal
      (it is prohibited)
      (can be)
      dapat
      (must, have to, ought to)

2. All 3 groups of pseudoverbs can be intensified in two ways:

   a. by repeating the pseudoverb

      e.g. gustong-gusto
           (like very much)

           puedeng-puede
           (can be)

           bawal na bawal
           (its is strongly prohibited)

   NOTE: This method of intensification is not applicable to the pseudoverb dapat.

   b. by adding an intensifying modifier to the pseudoverb
e.g. talagang gusto  
(really like)

talagang puede  
(really can)

tutuong dapat  
(truly ought to)

3. All 3 groups of the pseudoverbs have a comparative form.

  e.g. gusto --- mas gusto  
       (like more than)

       Mas gusto ko ang Coke (kaysa) sa Pepsi.  
       (I prefer Coke to Pepsi.)

       Mas kailangan ko ng pahinga kaysa sa pagkain.  
       (I need rest more than food.)

       Mas puede sa akin ang Linggo.  
       (Sunday is better for me.)

4. All 3 groups of the pseudoverbs have a superlative form.

  e.g. gusto --- pinakagusto  
       (like best)

       Pinakagusto ko sa lahat si Jose.  
       (I like Jose best of all.)

       Pinakabawal sa akin ang sigarilyo.  
       (Cigarettes are what's most forbidden for me.)

5. Group 1 pseudoverbs can take only 2 cases: the agentive and the objective.

  e.g. Gusto niya ng mangga.  
       (He likes mangoes.)

       Gusto niya si Jose.  
       (He likes Jose.)

6. Groups 2 and 3 pseudoverbs can only take the direction and object cases.
e.g. Maari na ba sa iyo ang piso?
(Is one peso good enough for you?)

Puede na sa akin ang tubig.
(Water is good enough for me.)

Dapat sa iyo’s tubig.
(Water is good for you.)

Bawal sa iyo ang bagoong.
(Bagoong is bad for you.)

7. With pseudoverbs, only the object noun may become the subject of the sentence. In this case, the object becomes a definite item and is equivalent to a stressed word in English.

  e.g. Gusto niya ang mangga.
       (He likes the mangoes.)

       Gusto niya si Jose.
       (He likes Jose.)

       Bawal iyan sa akin.
       (That is bad for me.)

       Puede sa iyo ang pula.
       (Red is okay on you)

8. Pseudoverbs can be used as auxiliary verbs. In this case, the main verb is in the infinitive form. When the pseudoverb is immediately followed by the main verb, the linker is attached to the pseudoverb (as in examples a, b and c below). Note that the pseudoverbs ayaw and bawal do not require linkers between themselves and the main verbs (as in examples d and e below). When the pseudoverb is followed by a pronoun, the linker is attached to the pronoun (as in examples f and g below).

  e.g. a) Gustong kumain ng bata ng turon.
       (The child wants to eat turon.)

        b) Kailangang itanim na ni Pedro ang paminta ngayon.
            (Pedro needs to plant the pepper now.)

        c) Puedeng tamnan ni Pedro ng paminta ang bakuran niya.
            (Pedro can plant pepper in his backyard.)

65
d) Ayaw magtanim ni Pedro ng paminta.
   (Pedro dislikes to plant pepper.)

e) Bawal nag嬉carilojo dito.
   (It is forbidden to smoke here.)

f) Maari mong ibili si Pedro ng abono.
   (You may buy some fertilizer for Pedro.)

g) Dapat mong samahan si Lisa sa bayan.
   (You must go to town with Lisa.)

9. The case relations between the pseudoverb and the nouns in a sentence
   are indicated by word-order (that is, agentive before objective) if the nouns
   are both personal nouns.

   e.g. Kailangan ng bata ng ina.
        (A child needs a mother.)

   NOTE: The doer noun precedes the object noun.
   
   If one of the nouns co-occurring with the pseudoverb is a personal noun
   and the other is a non-personal noun, then the personal noun is the agent
   and the non-personal noun is the object.

   e.g. Ayaw ng bata ng gulay.
        Ayaw ng gulay ng bata.
        (The child dislikes vegetables.)

III. PARTICLES are forms that add meaning to a sentence.

1. NA "already, now"

   e.g.

   a) May asawa na si Josie.
      (Josie is already married.)

   b) Kumanta na tayo.
      (Let us sing now.)

2. PA "yet, still"

   e.g.

   a) Dalaga pa sina Maria at Julia.
      (Mary and Julia are still single.)
b) Hindi pa dumating ang bisita.
   (The visitor has not arrived yet.)

3. MAN "too, even"
   
   e.g.
   
   a) Sumaglit man lang kayo.
      (Please come to the house even for a few minutes.)
   
   b) Kalabaw man e, napapagod din.
      (Carabaos get tired too.)

4. RIN/DIN, NAMAN "also, too"
   
   e.g.
   
   a) Magandang umaga rin.
      (Good morning, too.)
   
   b) Magandang gabi naman.
      (Good evening also.)

5. LANG/LAMANG "just, only"
   
   e.g.
   
   a) Diyang lang.
      (Just there.)
   
   b) Ito lang/lamang.
      (Only this.)

6. DAW/RAW is used to indicate an indirect quotation.
   
   e.g.
   
   a) Duktor daw si Tony.
      ( (Someone said) Tony is a doctor.)
   
   b) Pogi raw si Gerry.
      ( (Someone said) Gerry is handsome.)

   NOTE: If the first word in the sequence ends in a consonant, the particle
   DAW is used. If it ends in a vowel, the particle RAW is used.
7. MUNA expresses a state of temporariness
   e.g.
   a) Maiwan ko muna kayo.
      (I'll leave you first.)
   b) Kumain muna tayo.
      (Let's eat first.)

8. NAMAN expresses a shift in viewpoint or role
   e.g.
   a) Ako naman.
      (It's my turn.)
   b) Siya naman ang kakanta.
      (It's her turn to sing.)

9. KAYA expresses uncertainty, indecision, speculation
   e.g.
   a) Iba na lang kaya ang order ko.
      (Maybe I'll change my order.)
   b) Kailan kaya kayo magkakapera?
      (When do you think will you have money?)
   c) Sino kaya ang pupunta sa party?
      (I wonder) who will be coming to the party?

10. SANA expresses hope
    e.g.
    a) Pumunta sana siya dito.
       (I hope she will come.)
    b) Sana magpakasal na sina Janice at Aga.
       (I hope Janice and Aga will get married.)
11. PALA expresses mild surprise at new information or an unexpected turn of events/situation
   e.g.
   a) Madulas pala dito!
      (I didn’t know (that) it’s slippery here!)
   b) Maganda pala ang boses ni Inday!
      (I didn’t know that Inday has a nice voice!)

12. YATA expresses uncertainty
   e.g.
   a) Marami ka yatang labahin.
      (You seem to have many clothes to wash.)
   b) Hindi yata darating ang Mayor.
      (It seems that the Mayor is not coming.)

13. BAKA expresses uncertainty
   e.g.
   a) Baka Intsik si Yda.
      (Maybe Yda is a Chinese.)
   b) Baka pulis si Mike.
      (Maybe Mike is a policeman.)

NOTE: The difference between YATA and BAKA is that the former is never found at the beginning of a sentence while the latter is always found at the beginning of the sentence.

14. NGA can be used in some instances to express emphasis
   e.g.
   a) Oo nga, ang daming tao.
      (Oh yes, there are too many people.)
   b) Masarap nga ang luto ni Medy.
      (Medy’s cooking is really good.)

15. O is used either as a sentence opener or closer which means “please”, “now”, “see” or “okay”. At the same time it expresses the idea that a statement is also meant as a command. What softens the statement into a request is NAMAN.

69
e.g.

a) Tingnan mo ang mga bata, o.
   (Look at the children.)

b) Tulungan mo naman ako, o.
   (Please help me.)

16. E expresses a reason related to a preceding idea

   e.g.

   a) Hindi ako pumunta. Baka gabi hin ako, e.
      (I won’t go. It might be very late for me.)

   b) Hindi ako sasama. Wala ka doon, e.
      (I’m not going because you’re not there.)

17. BA “question particle”, when added to a statement, becomes a
    Yes-No question.

   e.g.

   a) Pumunta ka ba sa bayan?
      (Did you go to town?)

   b) Sumakay ba sila sa dyip?
      (Did they ride in a jeep?)

IV. THE CONJUNCTIONS OR CONNECTORS

There are two groups of conjunctions or connectors in Tagalog that may be used
in combining two or more basic sentences: the coordinating conjunctions and the
subordinating conjunctions.

A. The Coordinating Conjunctions

Tagalog has a number of conjunctions that express varying relations of
coordination such as: addition, contrast, choice, and negation.

Below are the Tagalog coordinating conjunctions with the relationship that
they express:

1. AT “and” for addition
2. AT SAKA “and also”, for addition, showing sequence of events

   e.g.

   Pumunta siya sa Post Office.  
   (He went to the Post Office.)

   Pumunta siya sa palengke.  
   (He went to the market.)

   Combined Sentence:

   Pumunta siya sa Post Office at saka sa palengke.  
   (He went to the Post Office and also, to the market.)

3. AT NANG “and so, so that”

   e.g.  Mag-aral ka.  
        (Study.)

        Hindi ka mahirapan sa buhay.  
        (You won't have difficulty in life.)

   Combined Sentence:

   Mag-aral ka at nang hindi ka mahirapan sa buhay.  
   (Study, so that you won't have difficulty in life.)

4. For addition HINDI LAMANG .... KUNDI or “DI LANG .... PA “not only”, but also

   e.g.

   Maganda siya.  
   (She is pretty.)
Marunong siya.
(She is intelligent.)

Combined Sentence:

Hindi lamang siya maganda kundi marunong pa.
(She is not only pretty but also intelligent.)

OR

Di lang siya maganda, marunong pa.

5. PERO, NGUNIT "but"
   e.g.

   Mahal ang mangga.
   (Mango is expensive.)

   Masarap ang mangga.
   (Mango is delicious.)

   Combined Sentence:

   Mahal ang mangga pero masarap.
   (Mango is expensive but delicious.)

6. For choice O "or"
   e.g. Gusto mo ba ng kape?
       (Do you want coffee?)

       Gusto mo ba ng tsaa?
       (Do you want tea?)

   Combined Sentence:

   Gusto mo ba ng kape o tsaa?
   (Do you want coffee or tea?)

7. For negation NI .... ni "neither .... nor"
   e.g.

   Hindi niya ako kilala.
   (He does not know me.)

   Hindi niya ikaw kilala.
(He does not know you.)

Combined Sentence:

Ni ako ni ikaw hindi niya kilala.
(He knows neither you nor me.)

B. The Subordinating Conjunctions

Tagalog has several conjunctions expressing relations of subordination between or among sentences of unequal importance. The important sentence is usually the lead sentence followed by the subordinate sentence introduced by a subordinating conjunction, that expresses its relationship to the important sentence. Below are the Tagalog subordinating conjunctions with the relationship that they express.

1. For reason

   KASI
   DAHIL SA
   SA DAHILANG
   SAPAGKAT
   “because”
   “because of”
   “for the reason that”
   “because”

e.g.

   Malungkot si Juan.
   (Juan is sad.)

   Namatay ang aso niya.
   (His dog died.)

   Combined Sentence:

   Malungkot si Juan kasi namatay ang aso niya.
   (John is sad because his dog died.)

2. For Purpose

   PARA
   UPANG
   “so that”
   “in order that”

e.g.

   Nag-aaral siya ng Tagalog.
   (He is studying Tagalog.)

   Madali niyang matulungan ang mga tao sa barangay niya.
(He can quickly help the people in his barangay.)

Combined Sentence:

Nag-aaral siya ng Tagalog para madali niyang matulungan ang mga tao sa barangay niya.
(He is studying Tagalog so that he can quickly help the people in his barangay.)

3. For Time

- **BAGO** "before"
- **PAGKATAPOS, TAPOS** "after"
- **HABANG** "while, during"
- **SAMANTALA** "while"
- **BUHAT NANG/NOONG** "since"
- **NANG** "when"
- **HANGGANG** "until"

**e.g.**

Kumain muna siya.
(He ate first.)

Umalis siya.
(He left.)

Combined Sentence:

Kumain muna siya **bago** umalis.
(He ate (first) before he left.)

Umalis siya **pagkatapos** kumain.
(He left after eating.)

**Habang** natutulog ang baby, tumahol ang aso.
(While the baby was sleeping, the dog barked.)

Naghirap ang mga tao **buhat nang burnagyo**.
(The people have suffered since it stormed.)

Magtatrabaho ako hanggang **tapos na** ang proyekto.
(I'll work until my project is finished.)

4. For condition

**KUNG** "if"

**e.g.** **Kung** hindi pa siya matutulog, manonood muna ako ng T.V.
(If he doesn't want to go to sleep yet, I can watch TV.)
5. For concession

KAHIT, KAHIT NA “even though”

e.g. Nagtatrabaho siya kahit na may sakit.
(He works even though he is sick.)

6. For result

KAYA “so, that’s why”

e.g. May ginagawa siya kaya hindi siya nakapunta sa party mo.
(She was doing something so she couldn’t go to your party.)

V. THE INFORMATION QUESTIONS

A Tagalog statement may be transformed into an information question by using the question words that will elicit the desired information in the response.

Below is the list of question words in Tagalog and the information that each question word elicits.

1. SINO “who”
2. ANO “what”
3. SAAN “where” (it is used to ask for both location and direction)
4. NASAAN “where” (used to ask for location of a person or thing)
5. ILAN “how many” (used to ask for quantity)
6. KAILAN “when”
7. MAGKANO “how much” (used to ask for cost or price)
8. GAANO “how much” (used to ask for measurement)
9. ALIN “which”
10. KANINO “whose”
11. PAANO “how” (used to ask for both manner of doing something and direction)
12. BAKIT “why”

Examples:

1. Sino ka? (Who are you?)
2. Ano ang pangalan mo? (What is your name?)
3. Saan ang bahay mo? (location) (Where is your house?)
   Saan ka pupunta? (direction) (Where are you going?)
4. **Nasaan** ang tatay mo? (person)  
   **Nasaan** ang lapis ko?  
   (Where is your father?)  
   (Where is my pencil?)
5. **Ilan** ang anak mo?  
   (How many children do you have?)
6. **Kailan** ka aalis?  
   (When are you leaving?)
7. **Magkano** ang beer?  
   (How much is the beer?)
8. **Gaano** ka kataas?  
   (How tall are you?)
9. **Alin** ang gusto mo pula o puti?  
   (Which do you like red or white?)
10. **Kenino** ang kotseng iyon?  
    (Whose car is that?)
11. **Paano** ka magluto ng kanin? (manner)  
    **Paano** pumunta sa site mo? (Direction)  
    (How do you cook rice?)  
    (How do you get to your site?)
12. **Bakit** ka umilyak?  
    (Why are you crying?)

**VI. ADJECTIVES**

An Adjective is a word that describes a person, place, or thing.

**Simple Form:**

a) **Without Affix:**
   **Tama** ang sagot mo.  
   (Your answer is right.)
   **Payat** siya.  
   (He is thin.)

b) **With Affix:**
   **Maganda** ang bata.  
   (The child is beautiful.)
   **Palabiro** si Pedro.  
   (Peter is a joker.)

Below are the forms of adjectives:

**A. Prefixes**

1. **MA/MAKA** are prefixes which, when added to rootwords, form adjectives which express a positive quality.

   e.g.  
   **Mabait** si Helen.  
   (Helen is good.)

   **Makabagong** baba siya.  
   (She is a modern woman.)
2. The Comparative Degree has three uses:

a. To express equality, we use the prefixes KASING and MAGKASING:

   e.g.  
   Kasingganda ni Elena si Maria. 
   Magkasingganda sina Maria at Elena. 
   (Mary is as beautiful as Elena.)

   NOTE: Another way to express equality is by using the words PAREHO and GAYA which means "as" or "like".

   e.g.  
   Maganda si Maria pareho ni Elena. 
   Maganda si Maria gaya ni Elena. 
   (Mary is as beautiful as Elena.)

b. To express the quality existing in a higher degree, we use the words KAYSA ("than") and LALO or MAS ("more").

   e.g.  
   Mas maganda si Maria kaysa kay Elena. 
   Lalong maganda si Maria kaysa kay Elena. 
   (Maria is prettier than Elena.)

c. To express a quality existing in a lower or lesser degree, we use the following expression: HINDI KASING .... NI ....

   e.g.  
   Hindi kasingganda ni Maria si Elena. 
   (Maria is not as beautiful as Elena.)

   NOTE: KASING is used only with the root word.

3. The Intensive Degree expresses the quality in a more forceful and emphatic form. There are many ways of expressing this degree, most commonly used are the following:

a. by adjective reduplication

   e.g.  
   magandang-maganda (very beautiful) 
   malinis na malinis (very clean) 
   malakas na malakas (very strong)

b. by attaching the prefix NAPAKA to the root.

   e.g.  
   napakaganda (very beautiful)  
   napakalinis (very clean) 
   napakatamad (very lazy)

4. The superlative degree denotes a quality existing in the highest degree. The prefix PINAKA is used with the positive degree of the adjective more
than the other superlative forms we have.

* e.g.  
  pinakamaganda  (most beautiful)  
  pinakamalino  (cleanest)  
  pinakatamad  (laziest)

5. **MAKA** + rootword means “in favor of” or “supportive of”

* e.g.  
  maka + luma  = makaluma  
  (old)  (in favor of old ways, conservative)

  maka + Marcos = maka-Marcos  
  (for Marcos)

**NOTE:** Rootword is usually an adjective.

6. **PALA** + rootword means “fond of”

* e.g.  
  pala + tawa  = palatawa  
  (laugh)  (fond of laughing)

**NOTE:** Rootword is always a verb.

7. **MAPAGMA/MAAPANG/MAPAG** are prefixes which change nouns and verbs into their adjective forms.

* e.g.  
  mapagma + yabang  = mapagma-yabang  
  (boast)  (boastful)

  mapang + api  = mapang-api  
  (oppress)  (oppressive)

  mapag + mahal  = mapagmahal  
  (love)  (affectionate)

8. **NAKA** is a prefix which changes verbs and nouns into their adjective forms. When the rootword is a verb, **NAKA** + rootword describes the position of a person or thing.

* e.g.  
  maka + upo  = makaupo  
  (sit)  (seated)

  maka + tayo  = maka-tayo  
  (stand)  (standing, upright)
When the root word is a noun, NAKA + rootword describes what a person is wearing.

e.g. naka + sapatos = nakasapatos
     (shoes)      (wearing shoes, shod)

     naka + puti = nakaputi
     (white)     (wearing white)

     naka + salamin = nakasalamin
     (eyeglasses) (wearing eyeglasses, bespectacled)

NOTE: The noun roots must be those items that are worn by a person.

9. NAKAKA is a prefix which changes nouns into their adjective forms.

   e.g. nakaka + inis = nakakainis
        (annoyance) (annoying)

     nakaka + tuwa = nakakatuwa
        (fun)        (funny)

NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

10. MALA + rootword means “having the quality similar to something.”

    e.g. mala + sutla = malsutla
         (silk)    (silky)

    mala + patinig = malapatinig
         (vowel)  (similar to a vowel)

NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

11. KA is a prefix which changes nouns or verbs into their adjective forms.

    e.g. ka + galang = kagalang-galang
         (respect) (respectable)

NOTE: Rootword is usually repeated, if a verb.

12. MA + rootword forms adjectives which express plurality or characteristics inherent to the rootword themselves. NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

    e.g. ma + tao = matao
         (man)    (lots of people)

    ma + lamok = malamok
         (mosquito) (lots of mosquitoes)
13. Exclamatory Form: KAY, PAGKA, KA
   e.g. kay + ganda = kaganda
        pagka + ganda = pagkaganda
        ka + ganda = kaganda
          (beauty)     (how beautiful/pretty!)

14. Moderative form: MA
   e.g. ma + alat = maalat-alat
         (saltiness)    (rather salty)

   NOTE: Rootword is usually repeated, if a noun.

15. Plural Form: MA + LA
   e.g. ma + la + laki = malalaki
         (big)         (are big)

   NOTE: The plural adjectival predicate does not necessarily require
   a plural subject.

   e.g. Malalaki ang mangga sa Zambales.
        Malalaki ang mga mangga sa Zambales
        (Mangoes in Zambales are big.)

B. SUFFIXES
1. rootword + IN/HIN means "susceptible to ________"
   e.g. sipon + (h) in = sipunin
         (cold)        (susceptible to cold)

   ubo + hin = ubuhin
             (cough)       (susceptible to cough)

   NOTE: Rootword is usually a noun.

2. root word + IN/HIN means "a person who tends to ________"
   e.g. iyak + (h) in = iyakin
         (cry)          (cries easily)

   NOTE: Rootword is usually a verb.

C. AFFIX COMBINATIONS
1. MA + rootword + (H) AN means “requiring a particular quality”

   e.g.    ma   +   bili + an = mabili an
           (speed)       (requiring speed)

   NOTE: Rootword is usually a noun.

2. MA + rootword + (H) IN changes nouns into their adjective forms.

   e.g.

   ma   +   hiya   + (h) in = mahiya in
           (shame)       (shy, timid)

   ma   +   saya   + (h) in = masaya in
           (happiness) (happy)

   NOTE: Rootword is always a noun.

VII NEGATION IN TAGALOG

In Tagalog there are six distinct negation concepts. These negation concepts are all expressed in English by the Negation word NOT and occasionally NEVER or NO. But in Tagalog, certain negation concepts and distinctions within a concept are expressed by different negation words. The six Tagalog negation concepts are as follows:

1. Negation of an EVENT

   An EVENT is a process or activity. The negated event may have been begun or not begun.

   Begun EVENT     Hindi tumakbo ang bata.
                    (The boy did not run.)

   Not Begun EVENT Hindi tatakbo ang bata.
                    (The boy will not run.)

2. Negation of a STATE

   A STATE is neither a process nor an activity. A state is usually expressed by nouns for identification and by adjectives for description.

   STATE           Hindi doktor ang lalaki.
                    (The man is not a doctor.)

                    Hindi siya matangkad.
(He is not tall.)

3. Negation of KNOWLEDGE

KNOWLEDGE here means knowledge of a fact or having the ability or skill to do something.

KNOWLEDGE of a fact

Hindi ko alam ang pangalan mo.
(i do not know your name.)

ABILITY or SKILL

Hindi ako lumalalaro.
(i do not swim.)

4. Negation of DESIRE

DESIRE

Hindi ko gusto iyan.
Ayaw ko iyan.
(i do not like that.)

5. Negation of an EXISTENCE

Existence here refers to two concepts: The possession of an item and the presence of an item in a given location.

EXISTENCE - Possession

Wala akong pen.
(i don't a have a pen.)

EXISTENCE - Location

Walang pen dito.
(There are no pens anywhere here.)

6. Negation of a COMMAND

COMMAND

Huwag kang pumunta.
(Don't go.)

VIII LINKERS

These are forms used to signify a relationship between a modifier and a modified word.
In English, this is not necessary since the modifier and the modified are in a strict word order, as in "big house", not "house big".

In Tagalog, the word order of the modifier and the modified is free.

modifier + modified

OR
modified + modifier

To show that the firms are in a modification relationship (in both orders), linkers are used between the forms.

Adjective + linker + Noun

OR

Noun + linker + Adjective

The linkers are used after the first word as follows:

If the first word in the sentence ends in a vowel, the linker -NG is attached to the word.

e.g. maganda - magandang baba (beautiful woman)
lalaki - lalaking mabait (good/kind man)

If it ends in a consonant, except N, the linker NA occurs following the first word.

e.g. malamig - malamig na beer (cold beer)
bahay - bahay na malaki (big house)

If it ends in the consonant N, the linker -G is attached to the word.

e.g. hangi - hanging malamig (cold wind)
kahon - kahong maliliit (small box)

Uses of linkers:

1. attached to question words as part of a modification sequence

   ilan = ilang bote (how many bottles)
   alin = aling tindahan (which store)

2. between a number and an item in a phrase

   isang bola (one ball)
   apat na kotse (four cars)

3. between a demonstrative pronoun and a noun

   itong libro (this book)
   iyang kanto (that corner)

4. between an adverb and a verb
tinatamad na kumain (lazily ate)
mabilis na umalis (quickly left)

5. between a pseudoverb and a verb

Pwedeng magsulat dito? (Can I write here?)
Gustong umuwi ni Belle. (Belle wants to go home.)

6. with time expressions

sa darating na linggo (this coming week)
oong isang linggo (last week)

7. with modifying phrases

Nandito si Ana na kaibigan ko. (Ana, who is my friend, is here.)

Nag-aaral pa si Pedro na anak ni Mr. Santos. (Pedro, who is the son of Mr. Santos, is still studying.)

IX. MARKERS

A marker is a grammatical form that signals the entrance of a noun or a verb with an implied noun-doer in a sentence. These forms may be equivalent to the English articles or prepositions.

MARKERS

Personal Name Common Name
Subject: Subject:
Singular - SI Singular - ANG
Plural - SINA Plural - ANG MGA

Non-Subject Non-Subject
Singular - NI Singular - NG
KAY SA
PARA KAY

Plural - NINA Plural - NG MGA
KINA SA MGA
PARA KINA

84
OTHER MARKERS

To indicate TIME

ala una - one o'clock
ala dos - two o'clock

To indicate PAST/FUTURE TIME

For days:
noong Linggo - last Sunday
sa Sabado - on Saturday
sa susunod na Lunes - next Monday

For months:
sa Enero - in January
sa susunod na Enero - next January

For week:
sa isang linggo - next week

For numbers:
sa ikatlo ng umaga - three o'clock in the morning
sa ikadalawa/ikalawa ng Enero - January 2nd

To indicate PLACE

SA is a versatile word in Tagalog. It is used for the English prepositions: in, to, from, into, on, for, through, at, etc.

sa as "in"

Natutulog siya sa kuwarto. (She is sleeping in the room.)
Kakanta siya sa aming programa. (She will sing in our program.)

sa as "to"

85

360
Pupunta kami sa Banaue bukas.
Ibibigay ko ito sa kanya.

(We shall go to Banaue tomorrow.)
(I shall give this to her.)

sa as "from"

Galing kami sa Baguio
Sa nabasa ko, hindi totoo iyan.

(We came from Baguio.)
(From what I read, that is not true.)

sa as "on"

Bago ang libro sa mesa.

(The book on the table is new.)

sa as "into"

Tumalon ang aso sa ilog.
Itapon mo ang basura sa lata.

(The dog jumped into the river.)
(You throw the garbage into the can.)

sa as "through"

Nagdaan siya sa bintana.

(He passed through the window.)

sa as "at"

Nilinis niyang mga bintana sa paaralan.
Kadalasan nagsusulat ako sa gabi.

(Shes cleaned the window at school.)
(I usually write at night.)

SA in a prepositional phrase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sa loob</td>
<td>Pumasok ang nanay sa loob ng bahay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Mother went inside the house.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa labas</td>
<td>Tumayo kami sa labas ng bahay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(We stood outside the house.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa harap</td>
<td>Nakatira sila sa harap ng simbahan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(They live in front of the church.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa tabi</td>
<td>Umupo ka sa tabi ko.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Sit beside me.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa itaas</td>
<td>Umakyat siya sa itaas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(She went up.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa gitna</td>
<td>Umupo ang bata sa gitna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(The child sat in the middle.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa pagitan</td>
<td>Tinamaan siya ng bala sa pagitan ng dalawang mata.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

361
(in the middle) (She was hit by a bullet in between the eyes.)
sa likod - Dumaan siya sa likod ng bahay.
(behind) (She passed behind the house.)
sa ibaba - Pumunta ang lalaki sa ibaba.
(below) (The man went below.)

In the above uses, SA can be changed to NASA if we like to state the LOCATION of someone or something.

SA with MAY means "near or about"

e.g. Nakatira siya sa may Roxas Boulevard.
(She lives near Roxas Boulevard.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOCUS OR TOPIC</th>
<th>ASPECT</th>
<th>MOOD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTOR/ACTION</td>
<td>IMPERATIVE (IMP.)</td>
<td>PUNCTUAL (e.g. -Um-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT (regular)</td>
<td>INFINITIVE (INF.)</td>
<td>DURATIVE (e.g. MAG-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT (separation)</td>
<td>ACTION-NOT-BEGIN (ANB)</td>
<td>STATIVE (e.g. MA-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION (place)</td>
<td>ACTION-BEGIN NOT-COMPLETED (ABNC)</td>
<td>APTATIVE (e.g. MAK-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENEFICIARY (to whom/for whom)</td>
<td>ACTION-BEGIN COMPLETED (ABC)</td>
<td>PLURAL (Non-Singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUMENT (means/tool)</td>
<td>DEPENDENT (DEP.)</td>
<td>INITIATING</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SOCIAL (Mutual)
## PHILIPPINE LANGUAGE VERB AFFIX SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FO</td>
<td>Actor or Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CU</td>
<td>Object (Regular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Object (Separation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO</td>
<td>Location (Place)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PV</td>
<td>Beneficiary (For/To whom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Instrument (Means/Tool)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Imperative (IMP.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Infinitive (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>ACTION-NOT-BEGUN (ANB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ACTION-BEGUN-NOT-COMPLETED (ABNC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>ACTION-BEGUN-COMPLETED (ABNC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Dependent (DEF.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOOD</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUNCTUAL</td>
<td>This Mood describes actions that are voluntary or intentional; this also relates to the momentary or short duration of the action - hence punctual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DURATIVE</td>
<td>This Mood describes actions that are of longer duration (also voluntary). This set of affixes is used with verbs describing longer action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATIVE</td>
<td>This AFFIX is usually used with verbs describing States of feeling or physical states e.g. &quot;sleep&quot; - hence static.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APTATIVE</td>
<td>This Mood is used to express those actions that are non-intentional, accidental, coincidental, or non-voluntary - describes ability, opportunity, or chance. Some verbs by nature take this affix, like &quot;see&quot;, &quot;hear&quot;, &quot;fail&quot;, &quot;understand&quot;, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLURAL</td>
<td>Or Non-Singular Affixes-describing plural topics or repeated action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INITIATING</td>
<td>This AFFIX describes an action involving two persons but initiated by one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL</td>
<td>Refers to mutually benefiting actions, like &quot;love one another&quot;, &quot;exchange gift&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Tagalog Verb Affixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mood</th>
<th>Aspect</th>
<th>Focus</th>
<th>Or</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Beneficiary</th>
<th>Instrument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Punctual</td>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>-UM-</td>
<td>-IN</td>
<td>I-</td>
<td>-AN</td>
<td>I-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>-UM-</td>
<td>-IN</td>
<td>I-</td>
<td>-AN</td>
<td>I-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>r-</td>
<td>r-IN</td>
<td>I-r</td>
<td>r-AN</td>
<td>I-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABNC</td>
<td>r-UM-</td>
<td>r-IN</td>
<td>I-r-IN</td>
<td>r-IN-AN</td>
<td>I-r-IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>-UM-</td>
<td>-IN</td>
<td>I-IN</td>
<td>IN-AN</td>
<td>I-IN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>IMP</th>
<th>MAG-</th>
<th>-IN</th>
<th>I-</th>
<th>PAG-AN</th>
<th>IPAG-AN</th>
<th>IPANG-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>MAG-</td>
<td>-IN</td>
<td>I-</td>
<td>PAG-AN</td>
<td>IPAG-AN</td>
<td>IPANG-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>MAG-r</td>
<td>r-IN</td>
<td>I-r</td>
<td>PAG-r-AN</td>
<td>IPAG-r-AN IPANG-r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABNC</td>
<td>NAG-r</td>
<td>r-IN</td>
<td>I-r-IN</td>
<td>PINAAG-r-AN</td>
<td>IPINAG-r-AN</td>
<td>IPINANG-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>NAG-</td>
<td>-IN</td>
<td>I-IN</td>
<td>PINAG-AN</td>
<td>IPINAG-AN</td>
<td>IPINANG-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aptive</th>
<th>INF</th>
<th>MAK-</th>
<th>MA-</th>
<th>MAI-</th>
<th>MA-AN</th>
<th>MAI-AN</th>
<th>MAIPANG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>MAK-r</td>
<td>MA-r</td>
<td>MAI-r</td>
<td>MA-r-AN</td>
<td>MAI-r-AN</td>
<td>MAIPANG-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABNC</td>
<td>NAK-r</td>
<td>NA-r</td>
<td>NAI-r</td>
<td>NA-r-AN</td>
<td>NAI-r-AN</td>
<td>NAIPANG-r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>NAK-</td>
<td>NA-</td>
<td>NAI-</td>
<td>NA-AN</td>
<td>NAI-AN</td>
<td>NAIPANG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

91

**386**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATIVE</th>
<th>INF</th>
<th>MA-</th>
<th>MA-AN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>MA-</td>
<td></td>
<td>MA-AN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>MA-</td>
<td></td>
<td>MA-AN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABNC</td>
<td>NA-</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA-AN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>NA-</td>
<td></td>
<td>NA-AN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>